



CASTLE

JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ANGLIAN REGIMENT



still ready to go that extra mile?

If you are about to leave the Regiment, you can still play an active role in the Territorial Army. Your skills and experience will make you a valuable asset to any of our TA units.

For more information contact:

East Anglia - tel. 01245 354262
e-mail: info@reserve-forces-anglia.org
web site: www.reserve-forces-anglia.org

East Midlands - tel. 0115 947 6508
e-mail: post@eastmidrfca.demon.co.uk
web site: www.reserve-forces-eastmidlands.org



BE THE BEST

CAMBRIDGE ARMY & NAVY SURPLUS STORE

USED & NEW MILITARY

Clothing & Equipment
Insignia, Snugpak Sleeping Bags,
Gerber Knives & Tools, BB Guns etc.
Buy, Sell, Trade Military Kit Old & New
39a St Andrews Street, Cambridge CB2 3AR
Tel/Fax: 01223 502646

Wicked Quotes

08704 190430

www.wickedquotes.com
MOTORCYCLE INSURANCE SPECIALISTS
For your security calls may be recorded

Proporta



Alu-Leather Case

This attractive, traditional leather case is lined with rigid aluminium to give maximum protection. Available in Book type and Flip type with removable belt clip.



Aluminium Case

Elegant, protective and functional cases, made from 100% aircraft-grade aluminium.



New Crystal Case

Manufactured from the type of polycarbonate used to make bullet-proof glass and protective eyewear.

Proporta Crystal Case - Keep your PDA protected and on display.

www.proporta.com +44 (0)1273 722246



ProBackup



Cordura Belt Holster



Retractable Sync/Charge

Proporta has a huge selection of over 400 innovative PDA products including storage, software and charging solutions.

10% off all hardware and 20% off all ESD software with promotion code FORCE

Fyshe

Horton Finney Ltd



Stockbroking and Investment Management *Services for Servicemen*

At home or abroad?

If you have the time to direct your investments, we provide a dedicated advisory broking service.

Deploying or on Operations?

Instruct us with one phone call and we will manage your portfolio with skill care and diligence until you return.

We always act in your best interest and offer:

- Expert Investment Research and Advice
- High quality Sharedealing services.
- Free Portfolio Reviews
- Advisory & Discretionary Portfolio Management
- Portfolio Protection Strategies using Traded Options and Covered Warrants

Integrity, Service, Commitment, Trust:

To benefit from the attributes we learned in the Armed Forces, together with the technical skills we have acquired in The City, contact a professional stockbroker and investment manager who genuinely understands your needs.

Tel: 0116 251 2845

Email: chris.pook@fyshe.co.uk

Head Office: 107 Highcross Street, Leicester LE1 4PH

INKJET CARTRIDGES
save
SPECIAL OFFERS ON

**Hewlett Packard, Canon,
Epson, Lexmark etc.**

**PRICE
MATCH**

We will match/beat any
other advertised price
in this magazine.

Terms & conditions apply.

www.247ink.com

**UK's best deals from Europe's No.1
on-line supplier for inkjet cartridges**



FREE UK DELIVERY
0800 9174073



June 2004
Vol 13 No 2



Editor: Lt Col PRC Dixon OBE

Contents

The Colonel of the Regiment	7	The Poachers	42
The Regiment	8	East of England Regiment	58
Regimental Locations	9	Special Features	66
Personalia	10	Colour Section	73
Regimental Matters	11	Deaths and Obituaries	82
Mainly About People	13	ACF and CCF Detachments	84
The Regimental Museum	15	The Associations	88
Diary Dates	16	Association Branches	102
Can You Remember?	17	Miscellaneous	104
The Vikings	22		

Front cover

The Prime Minister with members of the East of England Regiment in Basra.

Back cover

Spean Bridge Commando speed march team at the Commando Memorial
- Pte Perry, Pte Metcalfe, Capt Inch, Cpl Wells, Cpl Tracey (AGC SPS).

Regiment and Museum Internet Website

www.army.mod.uk



**FORCES & CORPORATE
PUBLISHING LTD**

© Crown Copyright: This publication contains official information. It should be treated with discretion by the recipient. The opinions expressed in the articles in this journal are those of the authors and do not necessarily reflect the policy and views, official or otherwise, of the Regiment or the Ministry of Defence. No responsibility for the goods or services advertised in this journal can be accepted by the publishers or printers. Advertisements are included in good faith.
Managing Director: Ron Pearson **Sub-Editor:** Kate Knowles **Sales Manager:** Amanda Mains

Forces and Corporate Publishing Ltd, Hamblin House, Hamblin Court, 92-94 High Street, Rushden, Northamptonshire NN10 0PQ. Tel: 01933 419994 :: Fax: 01933 419584



The Colonel-in-Chief, Her Royal Highness Princess Alice, Duchess of Gloucester.

From the Colonel of the Regiment



Maj Gen JCB Sutherell CB CBE, Colonel of the Regiment.

The first six months of the year has seen a good deal of movement within the Regiment. We were all delighted about the promotion of John McColl to Lieutenant General two months ago and wish him every success in his delicate and demanding appointment. With his deployment to Iraq, Brig Roger Brunt has taken over the lead for the critical business of recruiting and retention within the Regiment.

The 1st Battalion has excelled as the first trials unit for the Bowman communications system and has given 12 Mechanised Brigade a head start as the trial moves to formation level. They have just completed Tesex, where they drew the first test mission even though they were without any tanks and had had limited opportunity to work up with their supporting arms, and won their second and third missions. With the prospect of deployment to Iraq in April 2005, every effort is being made to build their operational capability.

The 2nd Battalion completed a highly effective tour under difficult circumstances at Chepstow and are now firmly established in Ballykelly after a smooth and well-organised arms plot move. Their efforts in Afghanistan last year were marked by some very well-deserved awards in the recent operational honours list. Col Roland Ladley has departed on promotion to Sierra Leone, handing over command to Lt Col Des O'Driscoll whose extensive experience in Province makes him particularly well suited to the Poachers' new role. Col Nigel ffitch also moves on promotion to London District following an exceptionally busy and successful time with the East of England Regiment. Numerous members of the Regiment are still on operations, and Lt Col Robert Goodin has a major task ahead to sustain and build up the strength of the companies after this major effort. I am very grateful to all in these Battalions for their outstanding hard work and commitment which continues to deliver excellent results

In addition to those in particular Regimental appointments, many individual members of the Regiment are very generous with their time in supporting the Regiment's efforts. We are now working to a Regimental management plan developed thanks to the expertise and hard work of Maj Nick Nottingham. Majs Adam Eaton and James York have contributed valuable work on future directions. A good number of people, serving and retired, have made valuable contributions to our work on Regimental ethos, which I have written about elsewhere in this edition. We have launched county committees to synchronise the work of Regiment though our 10 counties, and I am particularly grateful to those who have agreed to lead these: Col Julian Lacey in Essex; Col Geoffrey Newmarch in Lincolnshire; Col Jeremy Prescott in Leicestershire; Col Tony Taylor in Norfolk and Lt Col Peter Dixon in Suffolk. The launch of the superb Regimental Museum Website has been made possible by the commitment and expertise of Col Nick Kelsey and many hours of dedicated work by Robert Plumb.

A considerable effort has been made by many in the Associations, particularly in Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex, to prepare the pilgrimage to Normandy to mark the 60th Anniversary of the D-Day landings. The gallantry of our forebears, and our responsibility to sustain the memory of their deeds and live up to their example should be foremost in our minds this summer.

There is a good deal going on in our Regiment but also much to do if we are to continue to thrive and be in a strong position to meet future challenges. All those who serve and have served in the Regiment and its forebears have a part to play. I look forward to seeing as many of you as possible at our Regimental Day at Duxford on 12 September, but am keen at any time to hear your ideas, views and the ways you can contribute to the Regimental family.



The Regiment

Colonel-in-Chief

HRH Princess Alice, Duchess of Gloucester

Colonel of the Regiment

Maj Gen JCB Sutherland CB CBE

Honorary Chaplain to the Regiment

The Rev MD Franks MBE

President of the Regimental Association

Brig CMJ Barnes OBE

Deputy Colonels of the Regiment

1st Battalion: Brig RM Brunt CBE
 2nd Battalion: Lt Gen JC McColl CBE DSO
 TA Sub Units: Col NH Kelsey OBE TD

Honorary Colonel to the East of England Regiment

Brig AJK Calder OBE

Deputy Honorary Colonels TA

Norfolk, Suffolk	Col PJS Child
Lincolnshire	Col GWC Newmarch
Leicestershire, Northamptonshire	Col JBC Prescott
Essex, Hertfordshire	Col RA Shervington TD DL

Alliances

Australia	The Royal Tasmania Regiment
Barbados	The Barbados Regiment
Belize	The Belize Defence Force
Bermuda	The Bermuda Regiment
Canada	Sherbrooke Hussars
	The Lincoln and Welland Regiment
	The Essex and Kent Scottish
	The Lake Superior Scottish Regiment
Gibraltar	The Royal Gibraltar Regiment
Malaysia	1st Battalion the Royal Malay Regiment
New Zealand	3rd Battalion (Auckland (Countess of Ranfurly's Own) and Northland) Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment
	5th Battalion the Frontier Force Regiment
Pakistan	First City Regiment
South Africa	Regiment de la Rey

The Regiment is affiliated to 158 (Royal Anglian) Transport Regiment RLC(V)
 and to the Worshipful Company of Poulterers
 1st Battalion has a Bond of Friendship with *HMS Norfolk*

Civic Honours

The Regiment has been granted the honour of the freedom of:
 Bedford, Boston, Brentwood, Bury St Edmunds, Cambridge, Chelmsford,
 Cleethorpes, Colchester, Dunstable, Ely, Grantham, Grimsby, Grays and Thurrock,
 Hertford, Hinckley and Bosworth, Ilford, Ipswich, King's Lynn, Leicester,
 Lincoln, Lowestoft, Luton, Newham, Northampton, Norwich, Peterborough,
 Romford, Southend, Sudbury, Watford, Wellingborough, Wisbech, Great Yarmouth,
 and the Colour of the Borough of Barking and Dagenham.

Regimental Locations

Regimental Headquarters

The Keep, Gibraltar Barracks, Bury St Edmunds, Suffolk IP33 3RN
 Tel: 01284-752394. Fax: 752026/Colchester Military 5124
 Email: chief-clerk@anglian.army.mod.uk

Regimental Secretary: Lt Col PRC Dixon OBE

Assistant Regimental Secretary: Maj J Fisk

Regimental Careers Officer: Capt A Biggs

Area Office Norfolk, Suffolk and Cambridgeshire

Britannia House TA Centre,
 325 Aylsham Road, Norwich NR3 2AD
 Tel: 01603-400290
Area Secretary: Col AC Taylor

Area Office Bedfordshire, Hertfordshire and Essex

Blenheim House, Eagle Way,
 Warley, Essex CM13 3BN
 Tel: 01277-213051
Area Secretary: Maj DI Gilchrist

Area Office Leicestershire, Rutland and Northamptonshire

TA Centre, Clare Street, Northampton NN1 3JQ
 Tel: 01604-635412
Area Secretary: Vacant

Area Office Lincoln

Sobraon Barracks, Lincoln LN1 3PY
 Tel: 01522-544886
Area Secretary: Capt DJ Lee BEM

Regimental Information Teams

Army Training Regiment, Bassingbourn (127 AYT)
 Tel: 01223-204216
 Goojerat Barracks, Colchester (160 AYT)
 Tel: 01206-782311
 North Luffenham (161 AYT)
 Tel: 01780-727806

Regimental Museum

Imperial War Museum, Duxford, Cambs CB2 4QR
 Tel: 01223-835000 Ext 298 or 01223-835638
Regimental Attendant: Miss Cathy Smart
 Email: royalanglian@museumattendant.freeseve.uk
 Website: www.royalanglianmuseum.org.uk

Battalion Locations

1st Battalion

Elizabeth Barracks,
 Pirbright,
 Surrey GU24 0DT

Lt Col EEC Thorne MC

2nd Battalion

Shackleton Barracks,
 British Forces Post Office 802

Lt Col DP O'Driscoll

East of England Regiment

TA Centre, Blenheim Camp,
 Newmarket Road,
 Bury St Edmunds,
 Suffolk IP33 3SW

Lt Col RCJ Goodin MBE

Regimental Representatives

Army Training Regiment, Bassingbourn: Maj AG Grinonneau
 Infantry Training Centre, Catterick: Maj I Couch
 RMA Sandhurst: Maj IRF Johnstone RRF
 Army Foundation College Harrogate: Capt MR Cook

Personalia

Honours and Awards New Year's Honours

MBE

Maj DG Vincent

Operational List (Operation Telic)

MBE

CSgt MJ Gray

QCB

Maj BM Down

QCVS

Sgt MB Bannon

Cpl JT Woods

Joint Commanders' Commendation

Sgt SP Hills

Cpl DL Holvey

Operational List (Northern Ireland)

GOC Northern Ireland Commendation

Sgt ARC Faupel

Commissioning

The following was commissioned on 12 December 2003:

2Lt DJ Haggart

The following were commissioned on 8 April 2004:

2Lt BT Hawes

2Lt BAW Jaggard

2Lt AR MacLeod

2Lt MOG Taylor

The following have been selected for commissioning in 2004:

WO1(RSM) T Jones

WO1(RSM) PS Thompson

WO1(RSM) CJ Wright

Promotions

The following have been selected for promotion to major 31 July 2004:

Capt DSJ Biddick

A/Maj ML Elphee

Capt AF Hawley

Capt MG Powell

Postings

Lt Col RHC Lucas	from BMATT Sierra Leone to MDA to Estonia	October 2003
Lt Col MJ Beard	ITC Warminster to HQ Infantry	January 2004
Maj SD Etherington	from OCE HQ Land to Inf Div APC Glasgow	January 2004
Brig SL Porter CBE	from BDLS Canberra to IMATT Sierra Leone	January 2004
Lt PR Steel	from 1st Battalion to ATR Winchester	January 2004
Capt JCJR Teare	from ATR Winchester to 2nd Battalion	January 2004
Lt Col AJC Wild MBE	from PJHQ(UK) to HQ Land	January 2004
Maj AB Beart	from OCE HQ Land to CATD LWTC	February 2004
Col RJ Ladley MBE	from 2nd Battalion to UNAMSIL (Sierra Leone)	March 2004
Capt RH Whitham	from 2nd Battalion to ADC to DCG MNC	March 2004
Capt BM Allen	from 1st Battalion to 3 PARA	April 2004
Capt IM Chance	from RMAS to DS Sec, MOD	April 2004
Lt Col RJ Clements	from OPTAG to IMATT Sierra Leone	April 2004
Lt Col RCJ Goodin MBE	from NATO Def College to EER	April 2004
Capt TB Mellar	from 2nd Battalion to BOWTAG (JRRG)	April 2004
Maj DC Napier	from IMATT Sierra Leone to Balkan Staff College	April 2004
Lt Col MH Wenham	from APC Glasgow to HQ ISAF	April 2004
Lt Col RA Knox	from MOD to DPIO, MOD	May 2004
Lt Col RJ Latham	from 1st Battalion to DTIO, MOD	June 2004

Maj D McCrum MBE	from EER to HQ Episkopi Garrison	June 2004
Maj SW Carver	from 2nd Battalion to OCE HQ Land	July 2004
Maj MB Dicker	from RMCS to DCBM(A)	July 2004
Capt PC Worthington	from EER to HQ N Ireland	July 2004
Maj SJR Browne MBE	from AJDS to JSC&SC Def Academy	August 2004
Capt CD Davies	from 2nd Battalion to ATR Bassingbourn	August 2004
Maj IRM Hall	from HQ ARRC to HQ 4 Div	August 2004
Maj JD Hughes	from HQ N Ireland to 1st Battalion	August 2004
Maj NA Johnson	from JSCSC to 2nd Battalion	August 2004
Maj AJ Wadman	from Bermuda Regiment to ATR Lichfield	August 2004
Maj JA York	from CGS to 1st Battalion	August 2004
Capt STG Otter	from IMATT Sierra Leone to 101 Log Bde and Sig Sqn	September 2004
Col RM Chisnall OBE	from IMATT Sierra Leone to HS 33 Engr Regt (Pending Retirement)	October 2004
Col CA Cocker OBE	from BMATT Nigeria to HS ATR Bassingbourn (Pending Retirement)	October 2004
Maj CBK Barry	from 1st Battalion to Australia Staff College	December 2004

Retirements

The following have left the Army. We hope to see them from time to time at Regimental functions:

Maj PML Ferrary	September 2003
Lt Col CG Stallard	March 2004
Lt M Duppa-Miller	April 2004

Regimental Matters

Area Secretary, Leicestershire, Northamptonshire and Rutland

Following the retirement of Maj Ian Dexter, the post of Area Secretary Leicestershire, Northamptonshire and Rutland remains vacant. Cols Peter Worthy at Northampton and Anthony Swallow at Leicestershire are for the moment looking after the affairs of their respective Regiments. If anyone is interested in taking up the post further details can be obtained from RHQ.

Facelift

The Keep at Gibraltar Barracks, Bury St Edmunds, which houses RHQ and the Suffolk Museum, was built in 1878 and has recently

undergone a major programme of repairs costing over £100k. The work, which lasted four months, included re-pointing, painting and major repairs to the parapet.

Ulster Ash Grove

The Ulster Ash Grove was opened at the National Memorial Arboretum at Alrewas in Staffordshire on 23 September 2003 by the Secretary of State for Northern Ireland. It consists of over 300 ash saplings planted to commemorate the lives of soldiers killed during the troubles in Northern Ireland, set around six granite boulders taken from each of the Province's six counties.

There are 18 saplings that have been planted to commemorate



The Keep, shrouded in scaffolding.

soldiers from the Regiment killed in Northern Ireland between 1971 and 1989.

The Regiment has decided to lay a plaque at the foot of each of the 18 saplings to commemorate our fallen comrades. These plaques will be unveiled at an opening ceremony to be held at the National Memorial Arboretum on 21 September 2004.

The ceremony will start with a short service in the Arboretum's chapel and will be followed by a dedication at the Grove and a buffet lunch. It is hoped that the Colonel of the Regiment and soldiers from both Regular Battalions will be in attendance.

Relatives and friends of those wishing to attend should contact RHQ for details. While there is no limit on the numbers who can attend the dedication, places at the service and buffet lunch are limited due to space. Priority will be given to relatives and close friends.

Regimental Benevolence

During the six-month period 1 October 2003 to 30 March 2004 the Executive Committee of the Regimental Benevolent Charity dealt with 44 cases disbursing a total of £13,290. During the year ending 31 March 2003 the Army Benevolent Fund generously disbursed a further £31,477 in grants towards cases of need involving members, former members and dependants of the Regiment.

The Regiment Honours Old Bancroftians with Memorial Pew

On 2 November 2003 a memorial pew end to Old Bancroftians who served in the Essex and Royal Anglian Regiments was dedicated in the Regimental Chapel at Warley, Brentwood. Over fifty representatives of the School and Old Bancroftians Association swelled the normal Remembrance congregation. The service was conducted in excellent style by the Rev Tony Randall, himself a former National Service officer in the Regiment, who was resplendent in gold cope. He preached to the school motto of *Unto God only be Honour and Glory* and captured the spirit of the occasion in a moving and memorable way. The service was followed by an excellent buffet lunch in Blenheim House.

The pew end, draped in both the Bancroft's and Essex Regiment flags was unveiled by Col Dick Shervington and dedicated by the Rev Randall. Others in the dedication party included Dr Peter Scott, headmaster, Lt Col Jeremy Bromfield, Commandant Bancroft's CCF; David Leighton, President Old Bancroftians' Association, Lt Col Peter Dixon, Royal Anglian Regimental Secretary and Maj David Gilchrist, Area Secretary. Simon Cushman, a senior cadet, sounded a bugle call and completed the Dedication by sounding Reveille. Angus Abbot, the School CCF Sergeant Major, led the congregation in singing the School song *Carmen Bancroftianum*. Both cadets looked very smart in uniform and were excellent representatives of the 'new generation'. Sadly, Geoff Crome, an Old Bancroftian himself, Deputy Chairman of the School Governors and a Liveryman of the Drapers' Company, was prevented from attending at the last minute.

The memorial pew end was conceived when two old Bancroftians noticed that, among the many commemorative pews for individuals and organisations linked to the Regiment, two other Essex schools had presented such memorials

not long after World War Two. Knowing that there were many from Bancroft's who had served in the Regiment in war and peace, they thought that 'it is never too late to pay a well-earned tribute' and formed a small appeal committee in the summer of 2002. This included Dick Shervington, a former national service and TA officer, currently a Royal Anglian Regiment Deputy Honorary Colonel; his brother, Col Patrick Shervington MBE, a former Regular officer; Geoff Green, a former TA officer, and Sara Moger, a business colleague. Some 50 donations were received, almost 100 per cent of those approached and a significant number of others.

Donors included the school; the school CCF; the Old Bancroftians Association; the Bancroftian Lodge, Brentwood Borough Council; the Worshipful Company of Drapers and both the Essex and Royal Anglian Regimental Associations. There were a number of donations in memory of former members of the school and Regiment and some from Old Bancroftians and others with no connection to the Regiment.

Fifty-five Old Bancroftian members of the Regiments were commemorated. These include some who fell in World War Two and some highly decorated officers such as Lt Col Charles Newman VC OBE TD DL, Brig John French CB CBE TD DL, and Lt Col Hugh Gregory MC and Bar whose obituary stands on the mantle shelf in Blenheim House. In a brief address Col Dick Shervington thanked all those who had contributed so generously and many others for their practical support. He related how moving some of the contacts with 'older' soldiers and their widows had been. He also paid tribute to the appeal committee, Dave Gilchrist and his team at Warley, and particularly to Tim Bourne of Coveney in Cambridgeshire who carved the memorial 'with loving care, patience and true craftsmanship to produce a real work of art'. He expressed the hope that the memorial and its dedication would become part of the continuing and shared traditions of Bancroft's School and the Essex and Royal Anglian Regiments.



Cols Dick and Patrick Shervington

The Regimental Day 12 September 2004

This year the Regimental Day will be held at the Imperial War Museum Duxford on Sunday 12 September. The programme for the day will be:

1000 hrs: Association Annual General Meeting
1100 hrs: Muster for Drumhead Service
1130 hrs: Drumhead Service
1215 hrs: March Past
1230 hrs: Bars and stalls open
1500 hrs: Display by the East of England Band and Corps of Drums of 1st Battalion and East of England Regiment
1700 hrs: Bars close

Following the success of last year's event (when nearly 2,000 people attended) arrangements have been made to enlarge the car parking area and improve the catering facilities.

There will be a number of stalls and sideshows which will include bungee jumping, shooting, and bouncy castle. Those attending will be able to visit free of charge the Regimental Museum and the rest of the Imperial War Museum. Further details, if required, can be obtained from RHQ.

Regimental Council Meeting

At the Regimental Council Meeting held at Warley on 14 May 2004 it was decided to professionally archive the history of the Regiment.

At present over 1,000 files are stored in the basement of the Keep and, in some cases, the material is deteriorating. All the files will be placed on CD ROM which will have the added advantage of enabling the staff at RHQ to quickly answer enquiries that are made by members of the public under the Freedom of Information Act which comes into effect in January 2005. The project is being funded from the Colonel of the Regiment's Fund.

It was also decided to give serving officers the option of reducing payments made under the Day's Pay Scheme from two days to one and three-quarter days with effect 1 October 2004. Officers wishing to make the change should ensure that all the appropriate paperwork is returned to RHQ by 15 August.

The Field of Remembrance Opening Ceremony will be held on 11 November 2004. It is proposed that those attending might like to meet up at the Farmers' Club (3 Whitehall Court, SW1) after

the event. Further details will be passed to Royal Anglian officers serving in the MOD in due course.

Members of Former Regiment Associations wishing to attend should contact their appropriate Area Secretary by 20 October 2004 while Royal Anglian Association members should contact RHQ.

Regimental Shop

The Regimental Shop is run by the staff at RHQ. Details of items for sale can be found in the enclosed leaflet. All profits from the shop goes to the Regimental Association.

Regimental Uniform Shop

RHQ operates a shop selling second hand officers' uniforms. More details can be obtained from the Assistant Regimental Secretary Maj John Fisk.

Next Edition of Castle

Contributions for December's issue of *Castle* should reach the Editor no later than 15 October 2004. As always, any letters and articles will be greatly welcomed.

Deaths

RHQ has been notified of the following deaths:

Maj SPB Badger 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment died 18 December 2003 (see obituaries).

CSgt W (Mossy) Groom died 7 April 2004. Assault Pioneer CSgt of the 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment.

Capt B Newman Royal Leicestershire Regiment, 2nd and 3rd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment died 3 January 2004 (see obituaries).

Col M St G Pallot, Deputy Colonel the Royal Anglian Regiment 1971-1977, died 9 January 2004 (see obituary the Royal Leicestershire Regiment).

WO1 (Chief Clerk) J Leslie 3rd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment died 3 February 2004.

Brig PWP Green CBE DSO, Deputy Colonel the Royal Anglian Regiment 1966-1975, died 23 February 2004 (see obituary the Northamptonshire Regiment).

Mainly About People

The Regiment congratulates Lt Gen John McColl on his recent promotion. In April 2004 he assumed the appointment of Deputy Commander of the Coalition Forces in Iraq. Capt Rupert Witham has gone with him as his ADC.

Four officer cadets were commissioned into the Regiment at the Sovereign's Parade on 8 April 2004. Pictured below with the Colonel of the Regiment (from the left) are: 2Lts Mark Taylor, Dan Jaggard, Andy MacLeod and Ben Hawes. The Parade was





Brig Porter presents course certificates to Sierra Leone army personnel.

the last for our Regimental Representative for the last two years, **Capt Ian Chance**. During his time at Sandhurst a total of 21 cadets have been commissioned into the Regiment.

Brig Simon Porter has assumed command of IMATT Sierra Leone. The number of Royal Anglian officers in the county continues to grow with the arrival of **Lt Col Richard Clements** and **Col Roland Ladley**, who has assumed the appointment of Chief of Staff, UNAMSIL.

WO1 CJ Wright, who is at present RSM of MCTC is to be



WO1 Wright.

commissioned and will join 1 PWRR as the Unit Welfare Officer. In a letter to RHQ he writes...*I wanted to put pen to paper to bid farewell to the Regiment - The Vikings - that has been my life and family for the last 24 years.*

Being selected for promotion to Warrant Officer Class One was for me the fulfilment of a dream, which started some 20 years ago (one I know that made my father very proud of me). But then to be the RSM of the Military Corrective Training Centre was an extreme honour and made even more special once I discovered that I was the first ever non-Military Provost Staff RSM in its 102-year history.

I now look forward to the next phase of my Army career, which is to be commissioned and join a new Regiment. I have been a Viking for nearly 24 years so I am sure you will understand that I will feel some sadness, but at the same time I look forward to the new challenge that will come with this. I am sure that the lessons and experiences that I have gained from serving with the finest Infantry Battalion in the British Army will be more than adequate.

I will never forget my time with the 1st Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment and if I am ever visiting an area where the Battalion is posted I hope that I will be welcomed back. I have met a lot of good people who have helped and given me sound advice when needed and I appreciate that.

I thank each and every one of you all and say that it was an honour to serve with such a fine Battalion. I wish every soldier and their families the very best of luck for the future.

Lt Col Mike Beard has assumed the appointment of SO1 HQ Queen's Division from **Lt Col Kit Stallard**, who has retired.

Maj Brian Parsons, who served in the Regiment from 1950 to 1968, is now living in Australia. He recently wrote to say how much he enjoys reading the latest news of the Regiment. He also mentioned that he had recently been honoured to be awarded the Medal of the Order of Australia in the Australia Day Honours 2004. The award was given in recognition of his 28 years of voluntary service to Victoria's leading organisation supporting the vision impaired. He ended his letter by stating that he would be delighted to see any past or present members of the Regiment if they are in the Melbourne area. The last Regimental visitor he had was **Brig Colin Groves**, his former Mortar Platoon Commander with 3 R Anglian in Aden, who at the time was attending the Australian Staff College.

Maj Bill Eke (ex Pompadour), who spent his commissioned service with PWRR, has now retired from the Army. However, he is now wearing the Royal Anglian capbadge again in his new appointment as Adjutant of Felsted School CCF.



The headstone of Pte Kirton.

Mr TR Day of Beeston, Notts, while on holiday in Malta, took photographs of the headstones of Pte R Shuckford and Pte A Kirton, both of 4th Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment, located in the Commonwealth War Cemetery at St Julians Bay, Malta.

Capt Tim Wilkes writes that... 'in October 2000 a very enjoyable and successful 25 Years On reunion was held for officers and their wives, who had served with the Vikings in Tidworth (1974-78). At the time a consensus emerged that the reunion was a 'good thing' and so I propose we hold a reunion on 8 October 2005 for all serving and retired officers who served at any time with the First Battalion between 1970 and 1980, regardless of their rank at that time. This includes the tours in Londonderry, Cyprus, Tidworth and Celle



The headstone of Pte Shuckford.

during that decade.

The Army and Navy Club proved a reasonably convenient location for most people to get to for a Saturday buffet lunch followed by tea. This gives an opportunity for shopping in London for those who need to and so will prove popular with officers' ladies.

I would like to get some idea of who might support this and would appreciate hearing from you now, as it will help me to track down and contact all who might be able to attend, particularly those attached Arms and Services officers who served with the Battalion during this time. I shall then send out letters with details in good time. Please contact me, Tim Wilkes on 07720 288100 or at timwilkes6@hotmail.com.'

The Regimental Museum

Col K Woodrow, Chairman of the Trustees writes:

In my last notes I wrote that the Museum website was 'nearing completion'. It was completed shortly after Christmas and went 'live' in March. Since then the number of people visiting the site has been steadily rising and in April the daily average was some 650. If you have not visited please do so - www.royalanglianmuseum.org. It is thoroughly professional and sets a standard for other Regiments to follow. Col Nick Kelsey and Robert Plumb should be taking a well-earned rest but instead they are arranging for the 40th anniversary display (see below) to be displayed on it.

Since the last edition of *Castle* several of the museum's display panels have been replaced and/or brought up to date. As well as the daily task of running the museum, Cathy continues with the mammoth job of putting the thousands of photos we have on to disc. We have so many that we estimate that this will take another two years. Together with RHQ she is putting together a photographic display showing the part played by the five of our Former Regiments who took part in the D-Day Landings. (The Suffolk, Royal Norfolk, Royal Lincolnshire, Hertfordshire and Essex Regiments). This will complement the display the Imperial War Museum (IWM) has arranged to commemorate the 60th Anniversary of the Landings. When that is finished she and Lt Col Trevor Veitch will be assembling another display of photographs to mark the 40th Anniversary of the founding of The Regiment in 1964. This will be on show in the Land Warfare Hall for the Regimental Day on 12 September.

We have a major improvement due to start this summer. All our audio-visual equipment, along with that of IWM is analogue and as such is now out of date and probably irreparable should it break down. Together with the IWM we are converting to digital. This will give us the opportunity to considerably increase the films we show on the monitors. Nothing in the museum world comes cheaply. To convert the equipment will cost some £5,000 and we need at least another £500 for the films. However we can manage this on our own, but what we cannot is our first major new exhibit since the

museum opened eight years ago.

This is to be a touch screen display entitled *What is a Battalion*. Based on a standard dismantled battalion it will enable the visitor, at the touch of a button, to discover the battalion's organisation down to section level, the rank structure together with weapons, vehicles, radios, and a host of other details. Variations for battalions in other roles will also be shown. It is an ambitious project, which no other museum has attempted and once again it is Trevor Veitch who has done the lion's share of assembling the mass of information required. It has taken almost two years to get it to the stage where it is now out to tender. We expect it to cost in the region of £10,000, a sum that we cannot find without special fundraising activities such as the raffle, the details of which are enclosed with this edition of *Castle*. There are some super prizes so I hope you will all buy tickets. As you can see, it is in a very good cause and without your help we may not be able to afford this exciting new project for a long time. The draw will take place at Duxford on 12 September, by which time we hope to know how much we have to raise. Watch this space!

Wanted - Royal Anglian Regiment Museum Volunteers

Duties Involved

- Office based duties - assisting with the cataloguing of the museum's photograph collection.
- Museum based duties - talking to visitors, selling items at the small shop.

Volunteers can choose to do either one of the above or both.

Level of Commitment Involved

Ideally the museum is looking for a volunteer who can attend on a minimum of two days per month.

Hours of Involvement

Work can be undertaken on any day between the hours of 10am and 6pm (to 4pm in winter) to suit the availability of the volunteer involved.

Help in the museum assisting visitors is greatly appreciated at any time but especially at the weekends, during school holidays and on days when there are air shows and other events.

Qualities/Experience

- Interest in museums and/or military history.
- Typing skills, comfortable using computers.

- Experience of working with the public.

Expenses

Up to £5 a day can be claimed to cover cost of transport and lunch.

For Further Information

For further information and an informal discussion please contact Cathy Smart (Royal Anglian Regimental Museum Attendant) on 01223 835000 ext 298 or Jim Hutchinson, Volunteer Co-ordinator on 01223 499357.

Diary Dates 2004

June

- 5-8 2nd Battalion Essex Regiment Bayeux Memorial Service - Bayeux
 5 Royal Norfolk Regiment Officers' Dinner Club - Norwich
 10 Founders' Day, Royal Hospital Chelsea
 19 7th Battalion The Essex Regiment Eagle and Gun Reunion - Whipps Cross
 4th Battalion The Essex Regiment Garden Party - Warley
 23 Royal Lincolnshire Regiment Officers' Reunion Luncheon - London
 24 Beds and Herts Regiment Association 16 Foot Officers' Luncheon - Buckden
 26-27 Royal Tigers' Weekend - Leicester
 27 Essex Regiment Association Reunion - Warley
 30-1 Royal Norfolk Show - Norwich

July

- 2 Regimental Golf Summer Meeting - Ely
 17 Northamptonshire Regiment Reunion - Northampton
 Eagle and Garter Dinner - Bassingbourn
 18 Royal Lincolnshire Regiment Association Reunion Lunch - Lincoln

August

- 1 Minden Day Reunion - Bury St Edmunds
 12-15 Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment Blenheim Battlefield Tour

September

- 4 4th Battalion The Essex Regiment Assoc Winter Reunion
 12 Royal Anglian Regimental Day - Duxford
 14 Regimental Autumn Golf Meeting - St Neots
 18 Hertfordshire Regiment Autumn Supper
 21 Act of Dedication - Ulster Ash Grove, National Memorial Arboretum Alreuas
 25 Regimental Association Reunion Dinner - Norwich
 50th/8th/1st Battalion Reunion - Leicester

October

- 1-2 70th Battalion Reunion - Kettering
 1 3rd Battalion Officers' Dinner Club Luncheon - Warley
 17 Essex Regt Association Service and Lunch, Chelsea Hospital
 23 3rd Battalion Officers' Dinner Club Curry Lunch - London
 24 Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment Association Service and Lunch, Chelsea Hospital
 29 Regimental Association Dinner - King's Lynn Branch - King's Lynn
 30 5th Battalion Peterborough Branch Dinner - Yaxley

November

- 5 Regimental Council Meeting - London
 Officers' Annual Dinner - London
 9 Essex Regiment Association Salamanca Lunch - Chelmsford
 Essex Regiment Association Remembrance Service - Chelmsford
 11 Opening of the Field of Remembrance - Westminster
 Norfolk Regiment Association Remembrance Service - Regimental Cottages
 14 Remembrance Sunday
 21 Bedfordshire & Hertfordshire Regiment Association Wreath Laying and Reunion - Kempston

Can You Remember? 25 Years Ago

After a period of Northern Ireland training in 'Tin City' at Sennelager, the 1st Battalion had taken command of the North Belfast patch on 15 May 1979. It was a long summer but not a hot one, and in spite of the General Election, the marching season, the anniversary of internment, the 10th anniversary of the Army in Northern Ireland and numerous shooting and bombing incidents the Battalion did not suffer any casualties. 1979 ended with a period of leave and preparations for the forthcoming training year.



Miss 1 R Anglian being shown the seamer side of life.

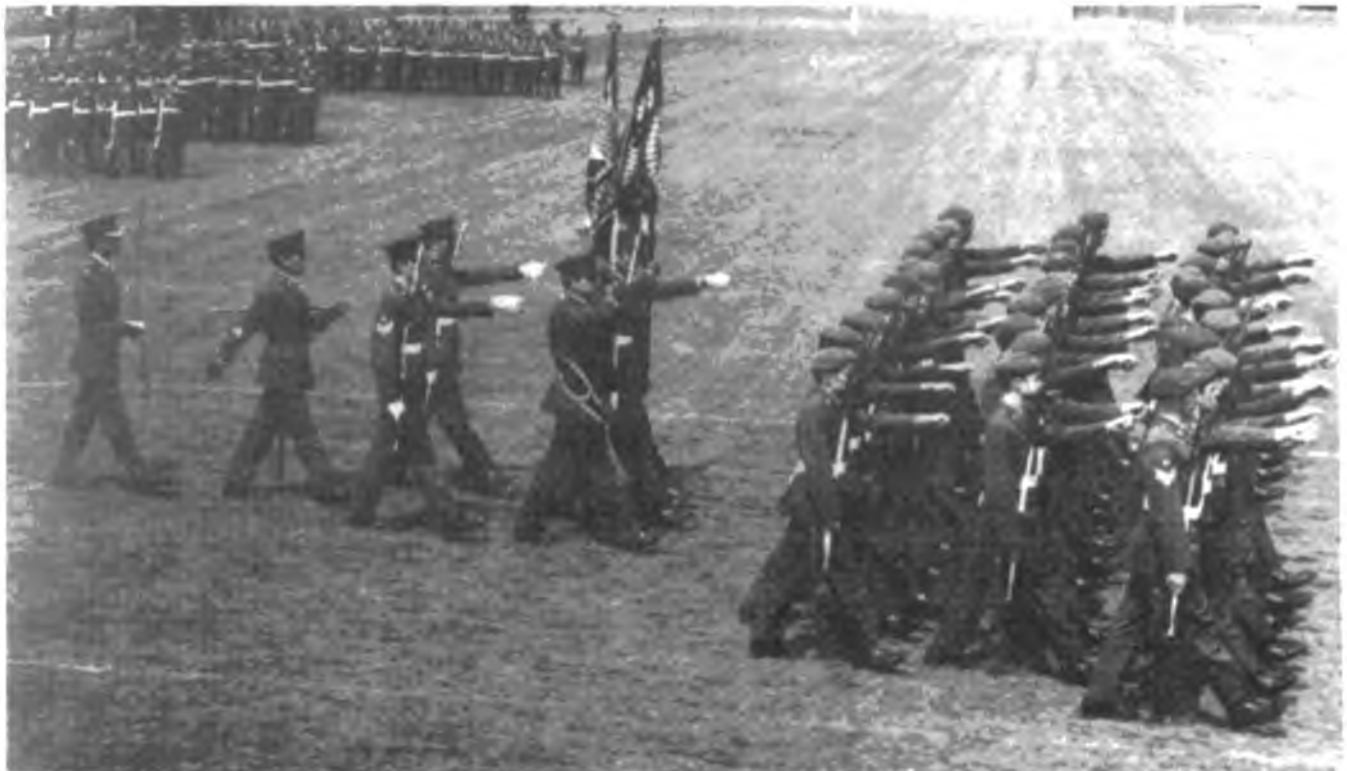
The Poachers had a busy first year in Berlin. They deployed on Exercise Griffin Sentinel (an exercise designed to test allied interoperability) and B Company were detached under the command of 3/6 Inf Bn, US Army. The GOC visited on 6 November and took the opportunity to see the Field Force Rarden Cadre run by OC Recce Lt Ian Hall. At the end of November the Battalion moved to Putlos and C Company were detached to assist the Scots Dragoon Guards training.



Pte Purcell checks a local.

The Pompadours' time in Palace Barracks continued to be extremely busy. In October B Company deployed to North Howard Street Mill for six weeks and D Company were in attendance at a march in Andersontown that degenerated into a riot and at which they made several arrests.

Christmas and New Year were low key affairs celebrated by those off duty in good spirits. Tragically Pte Paul Wright was killed by terrorists on 8 October 1979 in West Belfast.



The Queen's Birthday Parade.

CASTLE
20 Years Ago



In review order - three cheers for Princess Margaret.

The 1st Battalion were based in Oakington and celebrated their tercentenary on 1 August 1984 at which Princess Margaret and Maj Gen Sir David Thorne were the guests of honour. Later in the year the Vikings were busy with in-barracks training and the NITAT package in preparation for their second tour of Northern Ireland as a resident battalion.

The 3rd Battalion, based in Minden had another busy year. C Company managed the Biennial Minden Massed Bands display and in the latter part of July the whole Battalion moved to Sennelager for field firing. The last part of the year was taken up with Exercise Lionheart alongside the Poachers and followed by a deployment to Soltau training area

The Poachers were busy during this period deploying on Exercise Lionheart in Germany. The Chief Umpire, Maj Gen Sir David Thorne, declared them the best-trained battalion after they had defeated 288 American and German tanks that were attacking them. As well as training for the Spearhead role after Exercise Lionheart, the Poachers also found time to win the Cambrian Patrol Competition and go adventure training in Capel Curig.



The Poachers' team which beat 16 others to win the Cambrian March.



Maj Peter Dixon encourages the A Team during the Connaught Shield medical skills competition.

15 Years Ago

The six months began with a period of block leave followed by the NITAT package at Lydd and Hythe. By 25 August, the Vikings were complete in South Armagh having taken over responsibility for the patch from 1 D and D. Despite the busy preparations for the Operation Banner tour the Battalion had managed to host a visit from HRH Princess Margaret and celebrate Minden Day in some style at Colchester.



Sgt Cooper and his team from C (Ops) Company in front of Bessbrook guardroom.

The Poachers arrived back at Trenchard Barracks after a well-earned period of post Operation Banner leave. Active Edge was called on 10 and 19 July respectively and the Poachers considered moving to Soltau permanently and using Celle as an R and R centre. A 1 Div Operation Clean was called in August at Soltau. The main exercise of the year was Exercise White Rhino, which was very successful. Despite the rigours of the training year the Poachers also managed to mount an expedition to successfully scale the Eiger.



Sgt Tilley (A Company) and SACEUR on Exercise White Rhino.

The Pompadours' six months was taken up in the main with RAAT tasks and the UKLF on-call battalion commitment, which sounded more glamorous than it was. Rowan Atkinson and the BBC came to Colchester to film the opening sequences of the now infamous (and ever popular amongst course DS) 'Blackadder Goes Forth'. Elements of the Pompadours also deployed to Cyprus, the Falkland Islands and South Georgia during this period.



Members of 4 Platoon take a break from abseiling at Troodos.

10 Years Ago



Exercise Gryphon's Eye - a mobile Milan GWMP.

The Vikings returned to Colchester from East Tyrone in July 1994. The immediate period after post tour leave was taken up with cadres and Airmobile preparations for Exercises Gryphon's Eye and Gryphon's Lift. The CO presented Northern Ireland medals to 160 members of the Battalion on the square and the Bermuda Regiment sent across a number of soldiers to take part in the PNCOs' Cadre.

The Poachers had started to deploy on to Operation Grapple 4 in April and finally assumed command on 8 May. The battle group include A Squadron the Light Dragoons and was deployed as far north as Jelah. There were numerous contacts during the tour including an incident in which Cpl Rainey won the Military Cross. In November the Battalion handed over responsibility for the AOR to IRHF and returned to Celle for a period of post tour leave over Christmas.



The RSM, Battalion 2IC and QM with other guests of the Echelon's Talavera Dinner.

Five Years Ago



Dr Mowlam chats to members of A Company.

The Vikings had assumed command of Ebrington Barracks in May 1999 and were now settling comfortably in to life as a resident unit in Northern Ireland, with all the associated operational reward and stability that it brings.

The Vikings also took part in Operation Claudius (periods of increased readiness during the marching season), celebrated Minden Day in Ebrington Barracks, won the NI triathlon competition and hosted visits from the Secretary of State for NI as well as the GOC.

The Poachers were into their second and final year as the Resident Infantry Battalion in Dhekelia. They took part in Exercise Saffron Sands in Jordan. B Company deployed to the Falkland Islands as the Infantry Reinforcement Company and a KAPE team was deployed to the Battalion's recruiting area. The Recce Platoon sent a very successful team out to Brunei to take part in the Jungle Warfare Long-Range Patrol Course. There was of course, plenty of adventure training for all including sailing the Corinth Canal and diving in the Red Sea.



CSgt Philpot and CSgt Limb (Recce Platoon) look concerned prior to the abseil.

1st Battalion The Vikings

Introduction by the Commanding Officer

This has been another busy period during which the Battalion has managed to send troops across the breadth of England and beyond. All the companies sent troops back to our home counties for Remembrance Sunday. D Company conducted a fundraising march around the whole of Cambridgeshire, there have been two fortnight-long Bowman trials on Salisbury Plain, all the companies headed north to conduct week-long field firing camps in Otterburn after which they headed west for an inter-platoon competition on Dartmoor, and most recently 80 soldiers have been skiing in France. Fortunately the weather has been reasonably forgiving and although very cold at times, the rain, less a couple of memorable occasions, has been fairly minimal.

Our focus is now switching from purely concentrating on Bowman conversion to the next major hurdle, Tesex (short for Tactical Effects Simulation Exercise) in May when we will be required to operate as a battlegroup, together with all our supporting arms (primarily armour, artillery and engineers). Bowman will be a major factor in preparing for and our performance on Tesex, affecting not just us but all our supporting arms as well, some of whom have yet to convert. Delays in the conversion process mean that as I write there is still a question over whether or not we will see any tanks deploy. The results of the latest field trial identified that now the system can support secure voice, with which we could deploy on operations, but has yet to stabilise the situational awareness (ability to see where everyone is) and data (ability to pass written orders and information between radios/headquarters) capabilities.

On the sporting front, the highlight has been the Battalion's excellent achievements in the Infantry Orienteering Competition, not only winning but coming second as well, plus winning the Under-25 event.

A (Norfolk) Company An Overview

Lt CW Swallow, Coy 2IC, writes:

A Company spent the latter part of 2003 fully engrossed in the Bowman conversion.

The Operational Field Trial (OFT) in December proved to be an interesting couple of weeks. A Company's first foray onto the Plain was an advance to contact. The day started at 0500hrs when the Company was awakened by torrential rain. The rain got heavier as we crossed the start line, and was positively horizontal by midday. As soon as the company had assaulted its final position at about 1600hrs and moved in to a farm the rain stopped—as had many of the new radios. The OFT was very successful, identifying many of the features—good and bad—with our new digital radios. Cpl Hill was one of

the most enthusiastic in the Company, going as far as showing a General exactly where his radio was rubbing under his webbing.

The year was rounded off by a very successful company party, notable for the good food, games, and Pte Meighan being given a sound thrashing on the Sumo Wrestling by Alison, the Commanding Officer's wife.

The New Year started very well for Lt Swallow and Lt Dart, who spent the first 10 days diving in the Red Sea on a wonderful live-a-board boat, courtesy of the Green Howards. The remainder of the company started their transition to field firing and build up for Otterburn. The platoon commanders and company 2IC deployed to Newcastle a few days before the rest of the company in order to carry out their final recces to find Northumberland as bleak as ever. The week was an all-round success, with many proving that 'where there is water—there is cover'. The highlight of the week was the fire-team attack demonstration team made up of Cpl Hill, Cpl Panter, Cpl Love and Cpl Dunning.

Slipped neatly between some Bowman retro training the company's next focus was the platoon competition, a few days on the local area served to hone the skills they would require, before shuttling down to Dartmoor to prove their worth.

Two weeks later the company was out again, this time on the Brigade Operational Field Trial. This proved to be a fairly slow affair at grassroots level, giving the OC the chance to start the build-up training for Tesex. As always the Plain was good and wet, giving 2Lt Gardner the chance to bog-in his Saxon.

Since then 10 of the company have travelled to Bavaria to take part in Exercise Snow Warrior, and have learned to ski. Eighteen others joined the Ski Camp and had a good week in the French Alps; various members of the trip have discovered a latent talent.

Vikings in the Jungle

Lt AK Dart writes:

There was nothing unusual about 17 October 2003 as Lt Dart and Sgt Shaw from A (Norfolk) Company departed from Elizabeth Barracks for Brunei to take their places on the new Jungle Leaders' Course. The M25 was blocked, our credit cards wouldn't run to the £22,000 bottle of 1936 Whisky Sgt Shaw found at Heathrow and the 18 hours of flying would be on a dry airline!

Touching down in Brunei the immediate change in humidity was welcome compared to the insetting winter we had left behind. Also joining us in Brunei was another Viking, Capt Teare from ATR Winchester, who had swapped his leave for the warmer climes of the South China Sea coastline. Splitting down to 10 man sections, jungle specialist kit was drawn including parangs,

hammocks and buoyancy aids for the river crossings.

The background behind the new Jungle Leader's Course is that it is to take over from the Jungle Warfare Instructors' Course, the emphasis being that everyone has completed the speciality to environment 21 days already in the trees. The first week was spent on acclimatisation PT, incorporating a BFT, the swim test, an initial entry test and introduction to the jungle environment lectures. Weapons were issued and zeroed, a change to be using the LSW again, and without SUSAT, and lessons with the GPMG. The lost and casualty procedure lectures and demonstration were emphasised, and the only thing lacking when the US Huey 212 Bell came hovering in was the M60 Gunner and the 'Ride of the Valkyries' from 'Apocalypse Now'.

The first exercise was for five days down in area C and the famous red-hot range bowl, where we would be live firing. The exercise consisted of lessons in the jungle schoolhouse on patrolling skills, navigation and shelter construction. A Close Target Recce lecture and exercise followed, with booby traps catching out the over ambitious pair on their insertions. The range package started off with individual lead scout reactions to contact, and built up to fire team and section contact drills in both the bowl and in areas of close country where fighting through the undergrowth was almost as hard as the shooting. The final day would see the platoon conduct a live camp attack. An excellent part of this phase was the lessons on and the sighting and firing of our M18A1 Claymore Anti Personnel Mines. Equally as devastating was the construction of our own versions from various kitchen hardware and several pounds of PE4 explosive.

Each exercise phase had been broken up by several days back in camp, before turning around and back out into the trees. It was during these periods that rank related Tactical Exercises Without Troops were issued on defence, ambush and the advance to contact. These all brought out many different variations compared to the conventional methods emphasised on all tactics courses. The next phase out was the individual skills phase and it was here, when crossing a rope bridge spanning a ravine, that Sgt Shaw would feel a minor falling sensation - he fortunately emerged unscathed. The jungle navigation exercises proved to be hard work, and the navigation aspects were based on relying on spurs and re-entrants. The test was passed by all, and it was onto contact lanes at section level, with blanks and Gurkhas going everywhere.

Several minor phases followed incorporating boat and riverine operations where, in the crocodile infested water, some records were set for the 100m freestyle on the river crossings. The aural adjustment fire package unfortunately had to be cancelled; it was resolved by a night across the border in

The Vikings

Miri and English bars with the expat rugby fans. The survival lessons followed with some excellent tips and demonstrations on fire, food and water. With the final exercise 48 hours away the demonstration chicken from the traps which provided lunch had his revenge as 90 per cent of the course developed cases of D & V.

The final exercise itself was the culmination of all lessons learned, with all course personnel taking command appointments, running through long term ambush, recces, a swamp insertion to a camp attack, and the Huey extraction in time for the rugby World Cup Final were among the highlights.

Platoon Competition 2004, Dartmoor

*2Lt RDL Gardner, 2 Platoon
Commander, writes:*

Following a successful section competition in November of 2003 the venue for the Platoon Competition was to be the unforgiving Tors of Dartmoor. Despite an already hectic training schedule time was found to brush up on those skills and drills that would be required on the various stands. On deployment the majority of the Company felt that the amount of preparation had been just right and there was a strong feeling of simply wanting to get on with it. Due to manpower shortages the Drums Platoon was spread between 1 and 2 Platoons resulting in two, near full strength platoons from A Company being deployed. Having arrived at Okehampton Camp and moved into the accommodation the wise decision was taken by many to unwind in the Naafi. Before events such as this being able to relax over a few beers the night before does morale a power of good and the mood at bed time was generally positive. This was despite having seen the brave faces of C Company limping around having already completed the march and, inevitably, a lively exchange of good-humoured banter ensued.

The next morning saw 1 Platoon off at the crack of dawn whereas 2 Platoon enjoyed an extra hour in bed. The weather, although cold and windy, seemed clear and remained so throughout the competition. The braver souls among us even began to feel that the dreaded Dartmoor might not prove as big a challenge as we had expected. Morale must have been high indeed. NBC being the first stand brightened a few faces with some people saying that at least the NBC suits were being carried for a reason. By this point morale seemed to be getting out of hand and needed to be quashed sharply. It was pointed out to those cheerful souls that we would still have to carry the suits for the rest of the day despite them having served their purpose. This left a reasonable number of the Platoon looking appropriately glum for the first day of a platoon competition. As the day drew to a close we were greeted at the troop shelter next to the ranges by the cheery sight of the CQMS and a hot container meal. Once

again morale was reaching a dangerously high level. A reminder that once the night shoot had been completed we would have to retrace our steps to Bearwalls Farm where we were to spend the night saw those upstarts who had the nerve to appear cheerful looking despondent once more. Where did they think they were, on holiday?

The fact that we spent the night under cover allowed a humorous look at the amount of effort that people had put into tent poles as per the packing list. There was a good variety of particularly flash looking, extendable, aluminium contraptions that would not have looked out of place on the space shuttle. Others had decided that they wanted to adopt the rustic look and had foraged around the back area of Pirbright Camp looking for appropriate bits of tree. A few DIY experts however claimed that the way forward was to use cut-down broom handles. I was particularly pleased with mine, they were made of teak and therefore looked suitably Officer-ish. We never did get the chance to use them, however.

The final day, although seemingly less daunting was a challenge none-the-less. This was especially true for those unfortunate people that managed to pick up injuries on the first day. Even those who were fully fit began to feel the miles building up towards the end. The sheer distance meant that even minor niggles began to sap the energy out of people although in some cases this resulted in some truly heroic performances of people gritting their teeth and refusing to give up. It goes without saying that by the end of the bergen run everyone felt a real sense of achievement and the fact that both platoons were able to finish without losing anyone was especially pleasing. Credit must go to the organisers for the smooth running of the competition, to all those in the Company that took part for their efforts and to Colour Sergeant Riley and his crew for the burgers at Bearwalls Farm.

Adventurous Training Caving Proficiency

Cpls R Phair and P Carter write:

The caving proficiency course is held at JSMTCC Ripon North Yorkshire.

Our expectation of caving, given that we had no experience what so ever in this field was a hole in the ground that you just walk into wearing a hard hat and carrying lamps. How little we know. There was a bit more to it than that, the first morning involved the issuing of equipment, which made us wonder what we had let ourselves into. We were issued a lot of wet weather kit, thermal clothing, hard hats, head torches and wellys.

Every morning the course would form up in the classroom and go through reading weather patterns which could be obtained through a number of different sources: the internet, local radio, news papers etc. We were then put through our paces

as infantrymen. However, the standard caving maps look like those produced by young children at playschool. However, we eventually mastered the art of reading them and we were soon leading the way from checkpoint to checkpoint.

The course involved team work, safety at all times and a lot of rope technique which was used under the guidance of the instructor in whom we placed our trust. The course involved a lot of hands on as we ventured down some of the most famous caves in Britain, which included vertical and horizontal descents and traversing around the cave walls to explore other tunnels which had been created. There were also some underground pools which we had to wade across, some of which were so tight and low in places that there was enough room for our heads to be exposed. If the water level had been raised due to rainfall, the pool would have been impossible to pass. There were certain areas in the caves where we had to crawl through tight gaps, one of which was called the 'Cheese Grater' and it definitely deserved its name as we were to find out. The instructors were all clued up on the construction of the caves and how they were formed and why they continue to exist and continue to grow in parts of Britain today. The course was very interesting and at the same time adventurous which made it all the more enjoyable, and we would recommend it for anyone to have a go.

B (Suffolk) Company

*Maj FJR Grounds, OC B Company,
writes...*

As we were expecting, Bowman has dominated the period since the last edition of *Castle*, but B (Suffolk) Company have still been able to achieve a considerable amount, both on the work and play sides of life. As many as 20 soldiers have arrived since Christmas which, along with a new CSM, WO2 Paul Kerton, has given the Company quite a new, not to mention youthful look.

The Bowman Operational Field Trials were not only a critical part of the whole Bowman process, but proved an invaluable and much needed training opportunity for the companies. 5 Platoon were particularly involved as the Man-pack Ergonomic Trials platoon, and their constructive input has gone some considerable way towards shaping the way that the man-pack radio will be carried in the future.

In January the Company conducted transition to field firing on the Pirbright ranges, before heading to Otterburn for a week's infantry field firing. Despite the harsh conditions, much was achieved, not least the coming of age of some of the senior private soldiers, who were required to stand in as Section 2ICs and in a couple of instances, as section commanders, in the absence of many of the NCOs. This all bodes well for the PNCO Cadre in the summer.

The Company was able to put two platoons together for the Commanding Officer's

The Vikings

inter-platoon competition on Dartmoor in February. This was a particularly physically and mentally demanding 36 hours, especially on the back of an ACFT 2, and trial BCFT and BPFA the week before. All those from the company who took part will have taken enormous satisfaction from being the top two positioned rifle platoons in the competition.

In the inter-company competition B Company narrowly missed out for second position to D Company at the final hurdle, but third place is a definite improvement on last year's performance, when we came last by a country mile!

Twenty soldiers from the company have recently returned from a thoroughly enjoyable week's skiing in France on the Battalion Ski Camp, and over the same period 2Lt Ormiston managed to get 30 members of the company away adventure training for a week at Penhale Camp in Cornwall.

On the courses front, Cpls Hassan and Tawes have both successfully negotiated themselves through PSBC and at the time of writing LCpls Miller and George are approaching the final leg of SCBC. A total of eight private soldiers have completed the Basic Assault Pioneers' Course and LCpl Jackson (well done on your recent promotion) has passed the Advanced Assault Pioneers' Course. Pte Perkins is in his final weeks of his PTI Level 3 qualification.

Our focus now, as with that of the Battalion over the coming months is directed towards the challenges of a digitized Tesex in May and then preparations for deploying on operations to Iraq on Operation Telic 6 next year.



Above and below: B Company at Otterburn, January 2004.



The Vikings

Exercise Snow Warrior 04

2Lt EJ Clough, B Company, writes ...
I was fortunate to be offered a place on this Army-wide adventurous training just two days before departure. Along with LCpls Phair and Carter and Pte Woodley (all A Company), we departed from Chelsea Barracks for two weeks skiing in Bavaria, Southern Germany. Unfortunately, the journey was a 19-hour marathon but for me at least it provided a great opportunity to catch up on some sleep.

Accommodation was provided at 'Haus Magnus' a hotel-cum-chalet setup which the Alpine Training Centre has rented for the last 15 years. It was situated in a small, traditional village called Wertach, a half hour drive from Sondthofen.

The first afternoon was spent collecting and fitting the kit with which we were issued. The kit was very comprehensive, including avalanche transmitter/receivers, avalanche probes, snow shovels and ski touring equipment as well as the normal alpine ski apparel. The next day we were up bright and early in order to catch the first lift. Everyone had a chance to show their ability before being placed into appropriate groups by the instructors. I was placed in the advanced group with a German instructor called Thomas, a local skier who had competed in off-piste competitions and was

a fully qualified paramedic.

We spent the first four days improving our alpine technique, with much of the focus being placed on getting us to a level at which we would be able to instruct. On day four we crossed into Austria to a bigger ski area which, coupled with a new dump of powder, provided an excellent day's skiing.

Day five was the start of the ski touring phase. The basic principle is to trek up to the top of a mountain, using skins on the bottom of the skis, and then ski down picking your own line. On the trek up you release the heel binding so that you ski with a cross-country style. The skins are a synthetic fur band running the length of the ski with the hairs brushed so that the ski slides forward but will not slip backwards. Prior to setting off, we received instruction on snow profiling, to aid our avalanche prevention, and also on how to use the PIEPS avalanche detection system in case one of us was to get caught. The survival lessons were continued at the summit where we dug a snow hole, taking the best part of two hours, but still much easier than digging in on Salisbury Plain!

The final three days were spent alpine skiing again – a couple of days brushing up technique and then an assessment on the last day in order to gain the Advanced Ski Proficiency. After a good night in the various bars of Wertach we boarded the coaches for our return to Chelsea Barracks and the thought of work on Monday morning.



Exercise Snow Warrior - LCpls Carter and Phair, Pte Woodley and 2Lt Clough.

Infantry Rugby

2Lt OB Ormiston, OC 7 Platoon writes...

Three members of the Battalion were selected for the Infantry rugby squad this season; Pte Samui (C Company), and 2Lts Clough and Ormiston (both B Company). The squad had an average season, winning one and losing four, playing such opponents as the RLC, the Royal Signals, and Army rugby champions, RGBW. The season's final results could have looked vastly different, however, with three of the four losses coming in the final minutes. This was the first year of rebuilding the Infantry squad, and progress was visible throughout the series of matches. All three players were regulars in the side, and all three scored during the season. The infantry rugby squad looks forward to a training camp in the summer, followed by a tour to Cornwall in August, and the Battalion again expects to be well represented. 2Lt Clough also represented the Army U20 team on several occasions, and was awarded his Army U20 Colours.

Army Judo

2Lt OB Ormiston, OC 7 Pl writes...

I had not trained much since leaving Sandhurst, as there is little free time on the Platoon Commander's Battle Course, so I was unsure of how I would do at this year's Army Judo Championships, which took place on 7 February 2004 at Fox Lines in Aldershot. My weight was solid though, and in the fortnight running up to the contest I had managed to get to local clubs 2-3 times a week, so I was feeling a little sharper than prior to Christmas.

I began in a pool of four, beating two and losing one, a very strong RSM who looked to relish the opportunity to beat up a young subaltern. Second place in the pool pushed me into the semi-final and, having won that, the final, where I again faced the



2Lt Ormiston with Heavyweight Shield and gold medal.

The Vikings



2Lt Ormiston lets his colleagues do the packing up during the PCBC final exercise in Kenya.

RSM. I had worked out his spoiling tactics in my first fight, and following some lower-scoring attacks early on I hit him with a big uchi-mata (major inner thigh throw) for a solid lead. From there I slowed the match down and let the clock run until the full time was up, retaining the Army Heavyweight Judo gold.

The next step for all medal winners was the Army judo squad-training week in Aldershot, from 23-27 February 2004, with a view to selecting a team for the inter-Services championships. This involved two sessions a day, the morning sessions involving light technique lessons, and the afternoon sessions focusing on conditioning and randori (literally 'free practice', or sparring). The lessons were slightly biased towards the middle and lightweights, and those of us at the upper end of the weight scale learned little new to help our fighting game. The final Friday session involved each man doing 500 throws; very hard work, but immensely beneficial.

The inter-Services championship was again held in Aldershot, on 6 March. I was the heavyweight representative for the Army team, winning both of my fights, and having defeated the Navy 6-1 and the RAF 5-2, the Army won the championship for the first time in three years. Following the team event was the individuals, open to anyone from all three services. In a replay of the Army championships I lost to the same RSM in the pools, and beat the same RSM in the final. I had hoped to win one medal at the inter-Services, so to come away with two golds was very satisfying. The next step is Combined Services squad training,

followed by entry into the National Team Championships at the end of April, where we will fight against the likes of Scotland, London, North of England, and other regional teams.

PCBC Final Exercise in Kenya

2Lt OB Ormiston, OC 7 Platoon writes...

2003 was a seminal year for the Platoon Commander's Battle Course. Not only was it to be the final PCBC in Warminster, before being brought into line with SCBC and PSBC by moving to Brecon, but it was also the first time that a Phase 2 training final exercise was held abroad (with the exception of the disruption caused to courses due to foot and mouth).

The build up to the exercise started early in the course, as passports, inoculations, visas and other administration was taken care of. It had been an enjoyable course, and without the non-infantry mindset of Sandhurst the young officers had bonded well. We were looking to Kenya to being an enjoyable and worthwhile culmination of the course. With this in mind the 100-odd young officers departed Heathrow for Nairobi on Tuesday 11 November, arriving at our destination seven hours later. We quickly moved to Nanyuki Showground, and within the hour were on four-tonne trucks heading to Ole Naishu Farmhouse, from where the exercise would be conducted.

The first three days involved further administration and build-up, such as

'acclimatisation training' (PT at 6,000ft and 30C-plus!), and a look at the Kenyan weapon system, before deploying into the field proper. All phases of offensive war were covered; advance to contacts, deliberate and hasty attacks, recce patrols, ambushes, and so on, all fought against the Kenyan army. The Directing Staff – all carrying live rounds – seemed to be as in awe of the natural beauty as we were, and were happy for us to admire the sights. One platoon had a close experience with a giraffe, and I was the recipient of a particularly terrifying roar in the pitch black, while conducting a recce of a potential fire support position. The weather was as expected, although with some welcome bursts of rain. Even when wet through we were not cold; some days the temperature exceeded 40C.

The final phase of the exercise was a company-level live firing attack at Archer's Post, supposedly 10C hotter than anywhere else in Kenya. The attack involved support from 1 PARA mortars and machine guns, and was a fitting climax to an enjoyable and worthwhile fortnight. Recovery demanded one night in the Mount Kenya Safari Lodge, a wonderful hotel at the base of Mount Kenya.

It was an enjoyable exercise, although it functioned almost as much as a recce for future exercises, and there are still some bugs to iron out. However, with the emphasis in the British Army being on expeditionary rather than domestic warfare, if training is training for war, it should be as realistic as possible, and sometimes this will mean looking to places other than Senybride and Salisbury Plain.

The Vikings

C (Essex) Company

Maj JM Woodham, OC C Company,
writes:

C (Essex) Company has enjoyed a challenging and varied period since November 2003 with conversion to Bowman at its core.

We have continued to strengthen our links with the County of Essex and the Essex Regimental Association, parading *en masse* at Brentwood on Remembrance Day and attending several events within the county. A visit to the Royal Hospital Chelsea to establish links with an Essex Regiment pensioner is the start of a series of events in which it is intended to bring veterans and serving soldiers together.

Our conversion to Bowman has been punctuated by the operational field trials on Salisbury Plain in December and March, both of which offered significant training opportunities and a chance to explore the opportunities that digitisation brings. During the most recent trial, the company thoroughly enjoyed the opportunity to escape from Bowman to play the enemy for the Coldstream Guards. Bowman has brought significant challenges to the signallers within the company – all of whom worked tirelessly and often very long hours to ensure communications will be available. Their efforts have not gone unnoticed.

Our company exercise at STANTA in January and infantry field firing camp

at Otterburn in February were great opportunities to concentrate on low level skills and tactics which will hopefully pay dividends as we prepare for Tesex in June.

There have been many personality changes in the past months but of note was the complete changeover of the command structure of 9 Platoon. Lt Paul Steel was posted to ATR Winchester being replaced by 2Lt Will Meddings fresh from RMAS and PCBC. Sgt Neal departed to become CQMS HQ Company and was replaced by Sgt Kitson, who has successfully made his escape from the Mortar Platoon.

C (Essex) Company has an extremely busy period ahead, with Tesex as the main focus. However, we hope that in June and July that members of the company will be able to enjoy a number of adventure training opportunities ranging from offshore sailing to walking parts of the Tour de Mont Blanc in the Alps.

Infantry Field Firing Camp ‘The day I fell in the river!’

Pte DT Day, 10 Platoon writes:

C (Essex) Company deployed to Otterburn Camp on 2 March 2004 and we stayed for five days. On the way the weather was

terrible, heavy rain and overcast. The aim of the camp was for us to cover individual, pairs, fire-team, and section and platoon level live firing. I got off to a good start and felt really up for some good training, building on what I had learned in basic training at Catterick.

On the first day I thought I performed really well during the individual fire and manoeuvre range and I thoroughly enjoyed it. It was quite an easy range even though the weather was still poor. I went through the range a couple of times that day and was really looking forward to the pairs fire and manoeuvre range.

The next day on arriving at the range the streams were looking like rivers, due to the large amount of heavy rainfall over the previous night. After completing a successful pairs fire and manoeuvre range, we were instructed how to do pairs withdrawal in daylight. This was good to practise as it enables us to withdraw from the enemy if they are too large a force. I was working with Pte Roberts, and I said that I would move back first. The targets kept popping up. Roberts and I were withdrawing but were getting closer and closer to the raging stream. As I went to cross the stream I had only one choice and that was to try and jump over it. As I tried to jump it my leg dragged in the river, I lost my balance and my whole body went underwater. When I surfaced I tried to grab hold of the bank but



LCpl Everitt takes a nap during 2Lt Medding's QBOs.

The Vikings



Getting wet on the Infantry Field Firing Camp.

my grasp slipped on the wet grass. At this point I was feeling a little worried. I was then floating down the stream at about 20mph. After about 200 metres one of the safety staff pulled me out. I was feeling cold, wet and pretty sorry for myself. After being cleared off the range I went up to the troop shelter and got my spare kit on. At this point I felt much happier.



Cpl Fordham ready for action.

After changing into my warm kit I had a brew and started to warm up. That night we would be conducting a pair's withdrawal at night. I would have to cross the river one more time. Luckily, I cleared it on my second attempt.

For the rest of the field-firing package I managed to keep my feet firmly on the ground. We completed the fire team and

section live attacks. These were really good as I could see the amount of firepower that we could produce. On the final morning I took part in a live firing platoon attack. This was really hard work but I stayed relatively dry. I was able to practise my skills and drills with live ammunition, I feel much more confident now, having learned to trust the skills of the others in the platoon.



Sgt Thurston and Pte Donnor showing teamwork with the mortar.

The Vikings

Officers' Edjamacation

Capt JP Delf – Company 2IC writes: Christmas; the season of friends and family, carols and cards, puddings and a steady stream of 'dumbed' down television – all washed down with copious amounts of alcohol – all good brain cell destroying stuff. This did not bode well for me as I joined the 'Junior Officers' Tactics Course' (JOTAC) in Warminster. JOTAC is the replacement for the outgoing JOTES (Junior Officers' Education) course. JOTES was an exam spread over two days consisting of a TEWT and various tests. All well and good but like any exam it tended to encourage last minute cramming the night before. Around battalions junior lieutenants could be found frantically wading through a lever arch folder of information armed with a highlighter and a mug of coffee at one in the morning trying to work out who was in command of something called 'A2 Echelon'.

Once the said exam was completed the overheated mind of the lieutenant would do what we all do after an exam - and forget more or less everything. The response to this problem is the JOTAC course. Run at Warminster the course is three weeks long and aimed at second lieutenant/lieutenant rank range focusing on those who are likely to take up a company 2IC or watch-keeper post. Approximately 60 students from across the Army attend including some Royal Marines. The content of the course is wide ranging but is predominantly based on battlegroup tactics and capabilities. JOTAC is designed to work in conjunction and alongside the Military Knowledge 1 (MK1) pack. In the future all students will have been expected to have completed MK1 (which consists of 50 hours of distance learning) by the time they arrive.

Throughout the course students conduct the planning for a given operation working through the estimate process (appreciation as formally known) to the generation of operations orders. Command appointments are issued for each operation giving a good degree of exposure to all aspects of the planning and orders process. As might be expected emphasis is placed on those areas where a Company 2IC would be most involved from the generation of mounting instructions to the set up and running of an operations room. These operations are supported by TEWTS on the ground or using the Combined Arms Staff Trainer and Combined Arms Tactical Trainer simulators. For those not familiar with these training aids it is best to imagine a computerised game of chess with units either represented by map icons (for CAST) or simulated vehicles (for CATT). Utilising a radical form of the 'manoeuvrist' approach to war fighting, my crew's Warrior destroyed one friendly vehicle, shot off at speed – in the wrong direction – before returning to the battle proper just in time to drive into a minefield. Tactical genius such as this should not be missed and it was promptly replayed to the

course in wide screen.

Having completed the JOTAC course the next stage of mind stretching education was on the Military Analysis Course. Captains will now have to complete three MA modules prior to promotion to major. The courses are run at Army Education Centres around the country and the syllabus is taught by both civilian and military instructors. In my case the module was centred on 'Future War' and dealt heavily with the emerging threat of global terrorism. A lot of the concepts covered were very broad ranging and often had a moral dilemma. For example, was it right to torture a suspect if you believed they might be a terrorist with vital information? During the course students are given a large amount of reading in order for them to be fully conversant with the subject. This is worth bearing in mind for commanders as the work load is surprisingly intense leaving little or no time to do any other tasks. Students are expected to complete a timed essay and present an argument for debate. The level of discussion is quite high and is probably best equated to Masters Degree level. Those who have qualifications in International Relations or who have a good understanding of international bodies such as the UN or NATO will find they have an advantage here. Having said that, the most important aspect of the course is the ability to contribute and those who try to play the 'grey man' and sit it out are unlikely to do well.

Both the JOTAC and MA course were well structured, mentally demanding and are a

good opportunity to broaden an individual's outlook and a timely reminder that the limits of Pirbright Camp are not the edge of the wider military. Perhaps the most beneficial aspect of either course is the chance to speak to other officers from different Corps or units. In this respect a sort of collective pool of knowledge can be created which is likely to be of value to all.

Visit to Royal Hospital Chelsea

2Lt PM Martin, 10 Platoon

Commander writes:

Mr Jimmy Reddell has recently become an in-pensioner at the Royal Hospital Chelsea RHC, having served with the 2nd Battalion, the Essex Regiment in Normandy during World War Two. Maj Woodham, OC C (Essex) Company, tasked me to establish links with Mr Reddell and arrange a visit to the hospital. I suddenly realised that this would involve a day trip to London and couldn't wait. It took a little time to persuade some soldiers to join me. LCpl Owen and Pte Smith 47 volunteered.

It was actually quite difficult finding the Royal Hospital, following the sparse directional signs in London. In fact I had to rely on people's local knowledge to eventually pinpoint the location (nothing to do with my map reading!). I was completely surprised upon arrival at the front gates. It has become a popular tourist attraction and offers a quiet atmosphere in the middle of London. It remains a home for the Chelsea



In-pensioner James Reddell opening the wing named after him at Sawyers Hall College, Brentwood.

The Vikings

pensioners, who seem happy to meet new people. Once the mini-bus was parked up we went to the Orderly Room to meet Mr Jimmy Reddell. I was amazed at his warm, friendly and charming personality. Obviously, we found that this was what made him particularly popular around the hospital especially with the nurses in the infirmary.

Mr Reddell began showing us around the Royal Hospital, it turned out to be a very large establishment. For a central London location there were large amounts of open areas for the pensioners and public to enjoy. We toured the Royal Chapel, which contained rescued artefacts from the St Paul's Cathedral (which burnt down during the great fire of London). In the dining halls the remnants of captured American and French Colours from the campaigns in North America were hung on the walls. There were many plaques on the walls documenting every battle and campaign the British Army has been involved in.

We also toured the infirmary, museum and the berths (rooms) where the in-pensioners live. Mr Reddell had many stories to tell us, which were all interesting and very emotive. His family now live in France, Germany and America. He gets to see them occasionally each year. He also speaks to them regularly by phone. It was great to see that the veterans were still up to the tricks of the modern soldier, bending the rules as far as they can. Mr Reddell seems to have found a home that he enjoys and takes part in all the activities fully. He still keeps himself fit, using the rowing machine and bikes in the exercise rooms.

Now that a link has been established with Mr Reddell, it is hoped that more visits can be organised. It is important for the new soldiers to meet the veterans as it increases the understanding of the Regiment of which they are all a part.

Conversion to Bowman; A Platoon Signaller's View

Pte Mayer, 9 Platoon writes:

I was told following the completion of a Regular Radio Users' Cadre while in Ireland with the KRH that I would be a platoon signaller on our return. During Bowman conversion I did the VHF Operators' Course. I thought this would be the first time I would get my hands on the Bowman kit but was disappointed to find that the course was run on computers showing images of the real thing. I did, however, have a lot of fun emailing fellow students on other desks! I finished the course with good marks, but had forgotten a lot by the time the real kit arrived. I found that the notes from the course were a very useful reminder of what each piece of kit was.

The next stage of my Bowman conversion

was the Bowtat training where we learned the important parts of how to properly set everything up. At some stages things went right over my head but the Bowtat team helped out. When I looked at my platoon's Saxon section vehicles following their conversion they looked very much the same, apart from the addition of a Bowman radio and Vehicle User Data Terminal by the commander's hatch. Then I went in to my vehicle, the platoon command Saxon. It had a very 'Gucci' desk and map board but storage space is now a problem and it can now only take four people.

On the Battalion Operational Field Trial in December 2003 I got to sign out all my signals equipment for the first time. I have never seen so many wires and small bits of kit like the GPS antenna in my life. It is a lot of kit to give to one person, with lots of serial numbers. I had kit coming out of my ears and I knew at this stage that this was going to be a stressful exercise! I issued the kit down to the commanders and got them to sign for the kit, but soon had the commanders moaning in my ear! 'There's too many wires', 'where has this got to go?' 'this pouch rubs my bum' Needless to say they soon got the hang of it. Every night I had to do a 100 per cent check on the kit and then start the time consuming part of ensuring that all the faults and breakages were properly reported.

My view on Bowman is that it is a good bit of kit but some simple changes will make it easier to use. There is also a lot of kit to account for which makes it emotional for people like me – a Bowman signaller.

My Transformation into a PTI

Pte DJ Farrugia, 11 Platoon writes:

Ever since I started basic training, I always wanted to become a Physical Training Instructor (PTI). After being in Battalion about a year, I went down to Aldershot on 5 January, to do the PTI Class 3 Cadre. The Cadre is run for seven weeks. Week one consisted of fitness tests, including the PTI fitness test. This is just an advanced BPFA, which is done twice a year by all soldiers, and individuals must complete at least 50 press ups, 60 sit ups, and a 2.4km run in under 9 minutes 30 seconds. All exercises are done to an extremely high standard, with the press ups and sit ups being counted by an instructor.

Other fitness tests included the Combat Military fitness test and a Basic Combat fitness test at the Infantry weight of 55lb. After passing these, there were other tests to pass during the course including a bleep test, combat agility, gym ability, and all ten Representative Military Tasks. There was also quite a lot of theory work to be done particularly in the areas of anatomy and physiology, diet and nutrition. Together with this, we were given a lot of lectures on precisely what makes a good PTI, and on

how to conduct lessons, prior to being given three lessons to conduct ourselves.

It was quite surprising how much work goes into a lesson plan but, after conducting my first lesson, which was pretty nerve racking, my confidence started to grow on the next two. Finally, we were given two written assessments toward the end of the course, and more instruction on personal safety and public order. During public order training we learned loads of different restraining techniques, pressure points, and the correct use of batons.

All in all I think it was a good Cadre, with a lot of theory but also plenty of physical work as well, and after I've gained a bit of experience in the Battalion I'll definitely be going back for my Class 2 qualification.

D (Cambridgeshire) Company An Overview

Capt A Biggs, Company 2IC writes:

D (Cambridgeshire) Company, have had a productive time since the last *Castle* went to print. The fast pace of Battalion life has left little time for reflection with numerous activities occurring in quick succession. All the support weapons platoons found themselves completing their own internal training (Milan Concentration, Sniper Cadres, and Mortar live firing) before moving straight into the Battalion Bowman OFT. The OFT provided a good opportunity for the Reconnaissance, Intelligence, Surveillance and Target Acquisition Group to operate together for the first time since key personnel have changed over, as well as ensuring the trial was provided with maximum support to ensure as much positive feedback could be achieved as possible. The cold, wet and particularly boggy conditions allowed Recce Platoon the opportunity to perfect their self recovery techniques and snipers to enjoy the finer aspects of creating mutual body warmth during the final phase of Exercise Bowman's Challenge. While the majority of individuals were setting themselves up for the Christmas festivities the 20 members of the company recovered from Salisbury Plain straight into a 160-mile charity march around Cambridgeshire in an attempt to develop links with the county and raise as much money for Children's Services at Addenbrookes Hospital as we could.

A well deserved leave complete, the company was then pitched straight into preparation for the Infantry Field Firing Camp which took place in Otterburn. This was to provide a rare chance for D Company soldiers to practise their basic infantry soldiers skills live without the concern of their support weapons. It proved an excellent week for the company with some excellent training and one the OC decided should be completed with a night out in Newcastle. Despite a few close calls every member of the company made the coach for the return to Pirbright.

The Vikings

D Company soldiers have on numerous occasions proved their complete ability as infantrymen; this was clearly demonstrated by the success in both the inter-section and inter-platoon competitions. The inter-section held in October saw D Company fill a good proportion of the places within the top 10, with the steely-eyed dealers of death in the Sniper Platoon coming out on top. With the gauntlet well and truly thrown down, the platoons knew they had their work cut out to repeat their success in the platoon competition in February. To meet the orbat required the Sniper and Recce Platoons joined forces, and prepared themselves for the challenge. The closest challenge in the end came from the Anti-Tank Platoon, but the Sniper Platoon, albeit with assistance from the Recce Platoon again proved to be the best.

Despite the busy work load D Company soldiers have been able to pursue other challenges away from the collective. Pte Lawrence had a successful tour of Afghanistan for the second time. Cpl Bloss also jumped on the tour bandwagon and took off for the sunnier climbs of Iraq. Prior to his tour he also managed to fit in some infantry hockey, in around providing valuable driving instruction for the Battalion. It just goes to show that, provided the ability is there, even the most youthful can gain selection. Sport albeit in fits and starts, has continued to be integral to the company. Capt Moxey joined Blossy on the infantry hockey scene along with several other members of the Battalion. Pte Sicklen enjoyed the delights of Malaysia with the Army Under 25 Hockey team, while Pte Brookes inspected the finer qualities of Eastern European women as well as playing some rugby in the Czech Republic with the Army U21. He later cemented his place in the U20 team, playing in all four of the county championship matches.

HQ Company An Overview

Well it's all change in HQ Company. Maj Tony Jones has moved on after two very successful years as OC and is now residing in Clapham as the Quartermaster to the London Regiment. A very strange experience for Maj Stefanetti who handed over the post to him and took on the post of OC HQ Company from him, after serving as his RQMS in 1996! No pressure there then!

WO2 Rob Shaw has also handed over the post of CSM HQ Company to WO2 'Nobby' Marsh and has moved on to serve as the Resettlement Warrant Officer in Aldershot. I am sure the entire company thanks them for their contribution over the last two years that has seen HQ Company 'crowned' as Champion Company for two successive years.

Like the rest of the Battalion the company has been heavily involved in the Bowman conversion process that led to Exercise Bowman Challenge 2 on Salisbury Plain in March. It was an interesting experience!

As the CO said to the assembled Battalion on completion of the exercise: 'The system is good in some areas especially voice but the data transfer still requires some work'...(master of the understatement!). When the system is fully working no doubt it will enhance our ability to communicate to a high degree, however, there is still some way to go.

The amount of work done by all members of the CIS Platoon, led by Capt Mark Nicholas and WO2 Dale Curtis deserves a mention. They have worked unbelievably long hours over the past year including weekends without any noticeable drop in their morale. All members of the Battalion are conscious of this and there was not one complaint when the CO announced that at least 15 of them would be rewarded by a place on an exercise in Singapore later on in the year. Well done the CIS Platoon!

As stated above the Champion Company Competition, culminating in a march and shoot, finished on the day Maj Stefanetti assumed command of HQ Company. For the second successive year HQ Company has won the competition and retained the Foster Shield that was 'loaned' to the RSM for the CO to present to the company on 28 February. All members of the company are to be congratulated for the part they played in this achievement and we look forward to hearing of the changes to the competition that Battalion HQ come up with to try to stop us winning it for the third successive year! Negotiations have started with the RSM for us to retain the Foster Shield as company property when we achieve this.

The future for the company is busy with CAST, Tesex etc all looming. As is usual the company will continue to support the Battalion to the high standard that they have come to expect while also carrying out their own jobs. Remember we have proven by winning the Champion Company Competition we can match them at infantry skills, the challenge now is training and educating them so they can match us at our skills!

QM's Department

WO2 AC Buff writes:

'Oi RQ!' came the scream from the QM's office. 'Guess what mate', he says with a smile on his face. Taking a few seconds to assess the situation, it suddenly hit me. This is it, I am off on a jolly just like Buxton (he was selected from a cast of two to go on a demanding recce in Singapore with the Battalion 2IC). Where in the world will I be going to, I thought? 'Right it's that time of the year (at this stage I thought Bermuda was a possibility) for contributions to Castle'. Opened mouth, I slowly recovered and replied: 'Thank you sir, it would be a pleasure to explain how busy the Maint side of the QM's Department has been for the last six months.'

Now we all know about Bowman and

how the other RQ has been living the life of a Pop Star since its introduction, so we won't go there! However, it's been a busy period for both sides of the Department, what with Logistic Support Inspection back in December, supporting the Battalion during both OFTs, equipment care inspection, Combined Arms Staff Trainer South and still managing to release WO2 (RQMS) Buxton to represent the Battalion in the Army Skiing Championship in France. Through his hard work and determination he was selected for the Army Skiing team, but chose not to go as his work takes priority. (His words not mine!).

The introduction of the new IT system (DII) went remarkably smooth and is a massive improvement on UNICOM. It's safe to say that the highlight of the system is the e-mail facility, if only for the jokes and slaggings.

The major change to the Department is the introduction of the new QM, Maj Bunny Nye. I would like to point out that he brings so much to the Department...two new cricket bats, one new bowling machine, variety of cricket hats and several meetings with guys I thought had long left the Army, all based around cricket.

But we must not forget the old (no pun intended) QM, Maj Bob Grenfell. He was without doubt a pleasure to work for, he was the font of all knowledge and took time out to appreciate his team. We, the QM's Department thank him for his contribution and he will be sadly missed.

The Department looks forward to the next few months, all of which remain to be busy with Tesex and the demands on the G4 chain. QM (T) Capt Danny Mackness, will be completing (hopefully) the London Marathon, this will be a huge relief for Cply Lenny Lennon who can't cope with Department fitness any more. Finally, the Department looks forward to our adventure training trip to Belgium. This will be a welcome relief and a hard-earned break for all involved.

The Viking Club

On 29 March 2004 the long awaited opening of the Viking Club took place. The requirement for the club came about as Naafi decided some time ago that a Junior Ranks' club was not a viable operation and promptly closed their doors. This left the private soldiers of the Battalion with nowhere to go to socialise and have a couple of beers unless they went down town.

Maj Bob Grenfell was tasked by the CO to sort this out and after months of preparation and negotiation the club is now open again as a partnership between Sodexo and the Battalion.

At this point a huge vote of thanks must go to the Regiment which made a grant of close to £9,000 to help offset the cost of getting the club re-furbished. This money has paid for the décor and fittings and for the snooker table to be fully re-furbished.

The Vikings



The opening of the Viking Club.



The Vikings

We look forward to buying any members of the Regimental Council a beer if they visit us!

The club has a committee made up solely of private soldiers who will decide what direction they want their club to go. Presently, the rules are it is open to all ranks during the day, (to allow the CO to buy his bacon butties!) and private soldiers only from 1800-2300hrs. The club consists of a bar and food area, full Sky TV package, pool table, snooker table and will eventually have a no-smoking quiet TV room.

On 29 March the CO took possession of the peppercorn rent from the club manageress, Sophy, and over 200 soldiers from the Battalion took the opportunity to enjoy a free beer and food supplied by the CO and Sodexo.

The private soldiers of the Battalion can now enjoy their own club, selling cheap beer, in a sociable environment without having to spend £15 taxi fare to get there.

Exercise Snow Viking

Maj CBK Barry writes:

Exercise Snow Viking, the annual Alpine Ski Camp, was held this year in Alpe D'Huez, France. Due to Operations Fingal and Fresco this was the first time the Vikings had been able to run a ski camp since 2001 and planning was ambitious from the start. The aim was to get as many Vikings away Alpine Skiing as possible. The only obstacles standing in the way were having sufficient Joint Service Ski Instructors and the small matter of who was going to pay



'They did say 1930 in the kit room' - 2Lt Robinson asks LCpl Green (REME).

for us all to go!

Surprisingly, for a Battalion drawn from the flattest region in the UK, the first obstacle proved to be fairly easily surmounted. Within the Battalion there exists a small, but dedicated, Alpine Ski racing team headed up by the MTO Stuart Robinson (himself hailing from the world renowned Alpine station of Alford, Lincs, altitude -15m). They proved invaluable by supplying a single instructor (Sgt Ian Roach) while taking the entire 2 SE Brigade adventure training budget to procure body hugging ski suits in fetching red and yellow, causing a worldwide shortage of Spandex in the process. So instead we had to go cap in hand

to our attached Arms where we uncovered three instructors, the RMO, the RAO and a REME fitter, renewing suspicion among infanteers that the Corps have a rather easy life. Despite this we still needed more instructors. A cunning plan was hatched and in January a private, a SNCO and a young officer were packed off to Norway to become instructors on the Joint Service Course. The Battalion held its collective breath only to discover that we had only one pass, and no it wasn't the private. 2Lt Dave Robinson, no doubt benefiting from a lavish and cosmopolitan upbringing in Norfolk, scraped home by the narrowest of margins. No matter, the Battalion now had its



B Company on a bad hair day.

The Vikings



Capt Thomas (AGC) with her week one beginners group.

instructors and the ski camp was back on.

Finance proved a little trickier. We started badly here when 2 SE Brigade replied to our request for funds in the sort of language not found in a family newspaper such as this, and with a general message that we already had taken their budget (see above) and if we had any more they would consider posting us to Greenland, accompanied! (The letter was also rather sloppy in terms of convention but I thought it prudent not to point this out). That said 5 Division, the Battalion PRI and RHQ were all extremely generous and we were able to settle on a personal contribution of £250/head. This inflation-busting bargain ensured an unseemly rush for places (and that just in the Battalion O group) and we soon found the expedition filled. By February kit was acquired, passages booked and money changed, only the minor distraction of the Bowman OFT to get out of the way before we could all get on the piste!

Deployment to France was relatively straightforward. Transit van for the instructors, luxury high speed Pullman coach for the students. High speed, that is until hairpin bend 13 of the world famous Tour de France approach road to Alpe D'Huez when the coach promptly broke down. No dramas though, after a short rest and a chance for the troops to get an ash on the party resumed their progress and arrived safe and well at the Residence des Melezes. The Week 1 party was made up of A and B Companies and some noisy members of HQ Company. A small group of competent skiers was identified but the majority had little or no experience of life on the white stuff and therefore had to be taught from scratch. Anybody who can remember learning to ski will tell you that it is very frustrating, not to say painful, and it is made no easier by seeing children below school age and senior citizens carving expertly past you.



Week 2, learning to snow plough.

Nevertheless all the troops stuck manfully to the task. This was when our instructors really earned their keep. Their hard work and patience ensured all were on their feet (just about) by the end of day two. Special mention must be made to LCpl Jones who, despite never having skied, confidently predicted he would be doing jumps by the end of the week and proved as good as his word. A heavy dump of snow in midweek allowed all to make the most of their new found skill. Top student of the week was LCpl Moore of A Company.

Week two was made up of C and D Companies and a handful of, also noisy, HQ Company soldiers. The week was very much a replica of Week one with a lot of effort put into the skiing and an equal amount into the après ski. The only disappointment being the loss of Maj Andy Price on day two with a broken wrist, the only serious injury in the whole exercise. Top student of this week was LCpl Tischler of D Company.

Exercise Snow Viking was a great success. Ninety-nine Vikings went for a week's skiing in a first class Alpine resort and all had a thoroughly enjoyable time. The behaviour of all was first class, both on and off the slopes and they represented the Army and the Regiment in its best light. All are looking forward to the next camp.

Inter-Platoon Competition

Capt TB Mellor writes:

The day before we left for Christmas leave I was informed that I was to take over the planning and conduct of the Inter-Platoon Competition. The event was due to take place on Dartmoor between 16 and 20 February 2004 with companies rotating through the two-day patrol. The majority of the planning had already been carried out by Capt Blanchfield who had to step down due to his impending attendance on the new Late Entry Officers' Course.

Early one January morning CSgt Granfield and I set off to Dartmoor for our confirmatory recce. On arrival at Dartmoor I was reminded of just how much of a bleak and desolate place it is. We were given the area and safety brief by the RSMI before conducting our recce of routes and locations. In that short period the weather ranged from sun to windy to rain to sleet then back to sun. Things were looking good for the competition!

Following a successful communications recce carried out by the CIS Platoon (Bowman proving very reliable) we were all set. However, two weeks prior to deployment a phone call was received from Dartmoor. We were informed that the TA on pre Operation Telic training for Iraq had kicked us off the area! Luckily after a couple of days of fast talking phone calls we managed to negotiate ourselves back onto the area. Finally, we actually were ready to go.

On Friday 13 February (luckily with no bad luck) a small advance party deployed to Okehampton Camp to set up the

The Vikings

competition stands and admin. It also gave the opportunity to check out the night life in exciting Okehampton! By Sunday evening everything was in place and C Company was received as the first company to go through the competition. The event was based around a two-day patrol broken up by checkpoints. Some checkpoints incorporated stands at which a platoon would be tested on some form of military activity. Each platoon was given a kit check, issued the first checkpoint grid reference and set off at one hour intervals from 0600hrs. On the first day kit was limited to combat order but commanders were still carrying weights up to 80lb. The route for day one was approximately 23km (as the crow flies, not as the platoon walks!). It passed through six checkpoints featuring NBC, map reading and medical stand before arriving at the range to complete a night SUSAT and CWS shoot. From there it was up to a farm building for a well-earned overnight stop.

On Tuesday morning C Company stepped off on day two, now with full bergens kindly dropped off by the CQMS the previous night. B Company, who had arrived at Okehampton on Monday evening, were also starting day one. Day two started with a hard 7km to the AFV stand. From then it was on to the signals stand before the final 2.2km speed march back to camp. Including the speed march the straight line distance for day two was 13km. This made a total of 36km for the two days although most platoons exceeded this through use of tracks, contouring and geographical embarrassment!

The order of march for the competition saw each company turning up at one day intervals with C Company first followed by B...D finished on Friday afternoon. After much promise the weather really failed to perform as anticipated. The week was blessed with sun, reasonable temperatures and no rain. However, as the winds picked up towards



5 Platoon approach the AFV stand.

the end of the week the temperatures began to drop with snow beginning to fall as the Anti-Tank Platoon, the last platoon of D Company, crossed the finish line.

When all the results came in it was the Recce Platoon who were able to hold their heads high with a winning score of 417.8 out of 500. They were run very close by Anti-Tanks who came in second with 399.7. If they had been just four minutes faster over the two days they would have just topped Recce's score. In third were 6 Platoon with an impressive score of 355.8.

In all 270 members of the Battalion took part in the competition with only two individuals having to drop out through injury. Although hard work, the general feeling on completion was one of great achievement. That along with sore feet, shoulders, ...

Exercise Spartan Hike 2004

Capt SD Robinson writes:

The Battalion Alpine Ski Team competed for the first time in the Land Command (United Kingdom) Alpine Ski Championships Exercise Spartan Hike 2004 at Le Monetier Les Bains France over the period 7-20 January 2004.

The Viking Alpine Ski Team's pre-season preparation has gone exceptionally well this year, due to the Battalion's bid for a Nuffield Trust Grant being accepted and enabling the team to purchase eight sets of race skis. Secondly, a grant from 2 Infantry Brigade enabled the purchase of race 'catsuits' and team jackets and salopettes in Regimental Colours. These grants have been a massive boost to the team enabling us to not only look the part when representing the Battalion, but also to compete on more of an equal footing with the other more established teams around the Army.

These grants not only benefited the race team but were also used by the Battalion's ski Instructors during the Battalion Ski Camp Exercise Snow Viking in March 2004 when 80 Vikings went skiing at Alpe De Huez. (See separate report)

The team departed Pirbright on 6 January for the long drive, 712 miles to be precise, to Le Monetier Les Bains which is one of the 13 villages in the Grande Vallee known collectively as Serre Chevalier. The Valley is 18km long and served by nine gondolas, 53 chair lifts and 18 drag lifts. Le Monetier Les Bains is a spa town famous for its spa waters which once healed Roman legionnaires and now aids the recovery of injured skiers.

The Vikings' team was accommodated in a self catering chalet down a small track in the centre of Monetier. The small track however meant the snow chains were required on numerous occasions because, during our stay, we were fortunate to receive over four feet of fresh snow! The reality of racing in



Recce Platoon complete the speed march.

The Vikings



such conditions was brought home to us all when a top-15 competitor from the 2 Division competition racing on the Ville hill, from a start position of number eight, crashed and broke his leg in the area of his knee and was evacuated from the hill in the 'blood bath'.

The heavy dump of fresh snow caused the race programme to be juggled by the hill team especially the speed races ie downhill and super giant slalom. The result was that the downhill was replaced by an open giant

slalom and our super giant slalom was raced on the Ville hill. Fortunately the delays did enable the team to enjoy the fresh powder snow for a couple of hours free skiing. When the racing was on the team achieved exceptionally creditable results, shown on the table, during the championship. The results are especially pleasing when you consider that most teams had attended a Corps race camp prior to their arrival at these championships which was a massive advantage to them gaining valuable race

experience. Unfortunately, attendance of the infantry training camp Exercise Frosted Blade was not possible due to Bowman. However, WO2 Buxton was on the cut to attend the Army Championship without pre training! I am sure with it, the team would have stood an excellent chance of qualification for the Army Championships.

Even with this disadvantage the Vikings were hard on the heels of some of the best teams in the Army who included within

	Team Giant Slalom	Individual Giant Slalom	Team Slalom	Individual Slalom	Individual and Team Super Giant Slalom	Giant Slalom In lieu of Downhill	Alpine Combination Position	Final Seeding Position
Capt Robinson	57th	66th	53rd	89th	43rd (3rd veteran)	71st	44th	63rd
WO2 Buxton	44th	DNS	DSQ	50th	31st	48th	DNQ	50th
Sgt Roach	80th	81st	69th	76th	DNF	97th	DNQ	95th
Pte Mayer	100th	93rd	76th	60th	57th	105th	57th	90th
Team Position	10th Buxton Robinson Roach	N/A	14th Robinson Roach Mayer	N/A	6th Buxton Robinson Mayer	11th Buxton Robinson Roach	Note: Must complete all individual races to qualify	N/A

Key: DNS - Did not start DSQ - Disqualified DNQ - Did not qualify.

The Vikings

their ranks soldiers who had competed in the Great Britain championship last season in the form of Maj Clarke RLC and Capt Large AGC, both who have been at the top of Army and Combined Services Skiing for a number of years.

The format of next year's championship is currently uncertain due to the constant pressure on public money at Army level. Hopefully, after the visit of Lt Gen JP Kiszely, Commander Regional Forces to the championships more weight will be put behind supporting this outstanding sporting event and enable the championships, to run again next year along the same lines. From a Battalion perspective the championships were the highest level of competition undertaken by any member of the Vikings. The team acquitted itself well in an exceptionally talented field and should feel proud of its achievements. Skiing within the Battalion is rapidly gaining popularity, and I have directed the instructors on Exercise Snow Viking to look out for enthusiastic skiers who show potential for entering into the team for next season.



The RSM says a quick prayer before issuing his instructions to the Vikings 'A' team.

Viking orienteering

WO1 (RSM) Tate writes...

As previously stated in an earlier addition of *Castle* one of the aims for the Viking Orienteering team in 2004, was to enter and compete for the Infantry Championships. The event was held over 3-5 February 2004, three days consisting of an individual night event, individual day event and finishing off on day three with a 'Harris' relay and shoot. With a sound base of runners discovered at the inter-company competition, it was decided to enter two teams of six runners and an under 25s team of three runners. Other units entered were the RRF, 3 PARA, 2 LI, 1 D and D, 1 Coldm Gds, IIG and 1KOSB.

Day three was a sprint to collect 24 controls between a team of four and finish on the range to hit 20 clay pigeon targets for which a 400m penalty lap was given for every



LCpl Goodchild, Pte Illing and Pte Chadwick collecting their prizes for winning the U25s.

target missed. All three teams successfully completed the run and shoot with no real problems with the A team finishing first, no penalty laps, in fact the sharp shooting of CSgt Clark, WO2 Hill and the RSM and the assistance of Capt Muirhead from 3 PARA shooting two of our clays, meant that the Commanding Officer bringing up the rear didn't get his rifle dirty! The B team, after much deliberation, only had one penalty lap but secured second place and to cap it all the U25s again put in another great performance to ensure the Vikings orienteering teams had a clean sweep.

The competition couldn't have got off to a better start with all 15 runners negotiating their respective courses safely, except WO2 Curtis who fell over within 10m of the finish. At the end of day the Viking A team was leading the Viking B team by 27 minutes, which in turn had a slender lead of four minutes over D and D in third. The under 25s also put in a great performance and were also leading the way; a lead that was to be surrendered to the RRF U25s by one second at the end of day two. Day two strengthened our grip on the competition, the Vikings A leading the B team by 1hr 33min, who extended their advantage by 14min over D and D.

Vikings A Team:

Lt Col Thorne, Maj Nye, WO1 (RSM) Tate, WO2 Hill, CSgt Clark, Sgt James.

Vikings B Team:

Maj Woodham, Maj Barry, WO2 Athroll, WO2 Curtis (Retired Injured), SSgt McLeod, LCpl Chandler, Capt Biddick (day two only).

Under 25s:

LCpl Goodchild, Pte Illing, Pte Chadwick.



The Vikings

Life with the Vikings

Cpl PW Manners AGC (SPS) writes:

It was with no small sense of apprehension that a freshly trained Military Clerk Class 3 arrived at Elizabeth Barracks, Pirbright in March 2001. The only background information I had so far was, 1 Royal Anglian (never make the mistake of merely saying 'the Anglians'), was an infantry battalion which recruited from the East Anglian region of the UK. They are nicknamed the Vikings and have just returned from a residential tour of Northern Ireland, where they were part of 8 Brigade. Upon their return they were to join 12 Mechanised Brigade in the light role using Saxon. They are a dying breed of battalions that take pride in recruiting from their local counties.

The term Viking was of particular concern to me from what, as a schoolboy, I had learned of that particular group of warriors. My fears were quickly put at ease though as I learned the reason behind the name. It was more to do with where the original Vikings had invaded Britain than the Battalion's evening activities.

I was quickly accepted into the Viking family and soon learned that the more you put into the Battalion the more you got out. If you didn't want to join in with the camaraderie and spirit of the Battalion then that was fine but it would surely be a lonely tour of duty. With the added sense that clerks were often thought of as lazy, unfit REMFs, I intended to break that mould and compete with the infantry as best I could. This I have done and have made many good friends who will be sorely missed when I'm posted in six months' time.

I have had the pleasure of serving under and alongside many characters within the 1st Battalion. None so infamous as Maj Bob Grenfell, better known as 'FBF' (Short for Fire Bucket Fists!). The Quartermaster at the time, Maj Grenfell's umbrella protected me many a time from some serious 'riftings' and it was with a heavy heart that I relinquished my post as QM's Clerk and moved into the world of pay. After a very steep learning curve in the Regt Pay Office, under the guidance of Q Wilkins (now WO1), I have taken the post as the finance clerk. By far the largest and most complex company in the Battalion I certainly have my work cut out. Dealing with the older and bolder members of the Battalion certainly has its rewards as there are very rarely many temper tantrums in the office when things occasionally go wrong. The main thing I have learned is that if you are honest and always admit when you are wrong you are normally forgiven after a few pints in the Mess. If you try to bluff a Viking then look out!

A recent change in Headquarters Company is the change of OC from Maj Tony Jones, known for his 'no nonsense' approach, to Maj DJ Stefanetti known for his love of frogs (the uninitiated feel free to tab into the OC and ask for a demonstration).

It has certainly been a busy three years,

with numerous exercises including Tesex in Salisbury and Canada, Brigade OFTs and an unforgettable tour of Afghanistan. The next six months are to continue in the same vein with more OFTs and another Tesex in May.

In summary, the 1st Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment has given me a great start to my Army career and I fear that other units that I will be attached to will find it hard to measure up. My advice to any other clerk who is to be attached to this unit is, stay flexible, be honest, keep a keen sense of humour and treat the Vikings with the respect they deserve. There is, at times, a very thin line between being a clerk and an infanteer. A lot is expected of you hence the need to stay flexible. In return you can be expect to become one of the family and reap the rewards that brings.

The Journey Through Bowman Conversion

Capt MA Nicholas, RSO writes:

Introduction

When I wrote for the last edition of *Castle* in October 2003 the Battalion was busy receiving its equipment and vehicles were returning from the Defence Logistic Organisation base at Ashchurch, Gloucestershire fitted with the radio and user

data terminal harness. The training package run by the Bowman Training and Advisory Team (BOWTAT) had just begun after a delay of four weeks, due to the late delivery of key items of equipment. As I write now, those events seem to be of a past age: so much has happened since. In December the Battalion deployed on the first Operational Field Trial (OFT) as planned although the uncertainty of the delivery programme and delivery of initial operating capacity ensured a rough ride right up until deployment. In fact equipment was still being delivered to us even in the field. In the new year the system software was upgraded a number of times and in March 2004 we completed the first Brigade level OFT with other elements of 12 Mechanised Brigade that have now been converted, namely 1 COLDM GDS and the Brigade HQ and Signals Squadron. The key role on the Brigade OFT for the Battalion was to trial certain elements of Bowman functionality key to the declaration of the In Service Date (ISD) at Ministerial level in late March.

Battalion OFT

After a protracted training package delivered by BOWTAT the Battalion deployed as scheduled to Salisbury Plain Training Area (SPTA) to conduct the first OFT at unit level. This in itself was considered a key achievement just to get a battalion



The Vikings



Members of the CIS Platoon.

with digital means out into the field at a very early stage of the overall conversion timetable. This achievement was not without frustration: late delivery of equipment and a very embryonic training package delivered by BOWTAT had left the Battalion, on conclusion of the BOWTAT package with a significant training gap particularly in the use of HF radios, radio ancillaries and the data system. To compound the problems, the level of functionality was unclear and hence an enormous amount of time and resources was spent trying to get items of equipment to work only to discover that the level of functionality delivered at this stage of Initial Operating Capacity (IOC) did not exist.

The structure of the OFT allowed companies and departments to conduct sub unit training for the first week of deployment. The rifle companies, organised as company groups with their D Company attachments such as recon section, anti-tank detachment, MFC and sniper assets were put through a rotation of training exercises taken from the familiar packages organised by BGTU for Tesex (in all some 400 personnel from across the spectrum of digitisation assembled on the Plain in support of the Battalion). Meanwhile, Battalion HQ had time to understand how it was going to function as a digitised HQ and to examine any benefits that it might bring. Of note the company offensive and Obua exercises allowed Bowman to be fully tested in the appropriate conditions.

After two days of trialling the High Capacity Data Radio (HCDR), a new radio that assists the transmissions of data on UHF bandwidth, the Battalion deployed on Exercise Bowman Challenge 1. This Exercise allowed the Battalion to run out at unit level using Bowman communications for the first time in a peace support exercise environment. In general, even

though the characteristics of propagation have not changed, the quality of digital transmissions and the improved range over Clansman provided greater flexibility for the deployment of the Battalion.

Brigade OFT 1

In March 2004 the first Brigade level OFT took place. The trialling troops consisted of 1 R ANGLIAN, 1 COLDM GDS and the Brigade HQ and Signals Squadron only as other parts of the Brigade, including the engineers and artillery, are still in the process of converting. The Battalion's main effort for the two-week deployment (again on SPTA) was to provide the soldiers and vehicles required to conduct trials on elements of Bowman functionality and procedures.

The trials, normally conducted at company level, tested the patience of the most saint-like signallers given the enormous amount of time required to configure and prepare the system for use. The concept of plugging up vehicles and radios, basically a proving and checking exercise prior to deployment, has proven to be absolutely critical in enabling all parts of the system to work in concert. Capabilities such as configuring different frequency modes (which can be used as EW protection measures) and GPS timing across the whole system will not function if not correctly set up during the plug up. Typically it took a period of 4-5hrs to plug up a company prior to the start of the trials.

The Brigade OFT climaxed with Exercise Bowman Challenge 2, a Brigade level deployment set within a peace support operation aimed at testing the system at formation level with the integration of Ptarmigan, an existing secure VHF communications system. The scenario deliberately encouraged the deployment of the Battalion across a large area of responsibility, which tested the ability of

the system to work with rebroadcast assets and remote antennas. The majority of those deployed operated on foot and the use of man pack radios which have considerably less power than vehicle fitted radios encouraged commanders and signallers to use the ground to maintain communications. Once again it was a useful reminder that the characteristics of propagation have not changed with the introduction of a new radio system.

Summary

The general consensus across the Battalion is that Bowman provides a secure VHF voice capability that, although there are still robustness issues, will enhance tempo and effectiveness in the field. With data and situational awareness there are still considerable technical and procedural problems that must be addressed if the full capability of Bowman is to be realised. As a Battalion we are now consolidating on the last seven months of conversion. We remain ready to contribute to the further development of the system and of our own training and capability, fully aware that we may be required to deploy on operations when 12 Mechanised Brigade assumes the High Readiness mantle in 2005.

The results of the Brigade OFT allowed the Assistant Chief of the General Staff, Maj Gen Richards on 29 March 2004 to make the following statement concerning Bowman's in-service date:

'The fact that the Bowman project has reached ISD, delivering high quality, secure voice communications, is a significant step toward upgrading our tactical communication systems across the Armed Forces. We have, however, further to go on passage of data and battlefield situational awareness. These important capabilities, which will allow Bowman to achieve its much wider and full potential, are developing and will be ready for the declaration of Operational Readiness Date (ORD) in 2005.'

Exercise Northern Infanteer

Exercise Northern Infanteer is a 30-week sailing exercise run by the Infantry Sailing Association aboard the 34ft infantry yacht *Fusilier*. Units bid for two-week legs sailing the boat from the UK, around the Canary Islands and back again over the winter months. There has been a resurgence of interest in sailing within the Battalion in the last year with the return of the MO, Maj Ali Everest, a dinghy instructor and yachtmaster who organised two yacht sailing exercises in the Solent, Exercise Viking Longboat 1 and 2 during July and November and dinghy sailing at Hawley Lake on Wednesday afternoons.

In addition, three of the Battalion gained qualifications on Exercise Foxhound Cutter; Maj Alan Wylie as Coastal Skipper, Capt Mark Nicholas as Day Skipper and Pte 'Clarkey' Clarke as competent crew. Sgt 'Johnno' Johnson from the Med Centre

The Vikings

did a Competent Crew Course at the Joint Services Sailing Centre in Gosport so, with Maj James Woodham (Coastal Skipper) and Capt Richard James (Day Skipper) this gives the Battalion plenty of qualified skippers for running future exercises.

The qualifications required for Exercise Northern Infanteer are stringent with good reason; the Canary Islands are many miles apart, weather forecasts sketchy (wrong!) and there are exciting 'wind acceleration zones' (WAZ) where the winds funnel between the volcanic islands increasing from gentle breeze to storm in the space of a few hundred metres. The exercise was open to the Battalion and taken up by those who had enjoyed the previous exercises; Johnno, Pte 'Loz' Lawrence, Clarke and complete novice LCpl 'Pogo' Patterson, skippered by the MO with Alan Wylie returning to be ship's mate. We had the leg immediately after Christmas when the boat had been in harbour so the bosun flew out with us to check the boat. This was helpful for getting repairs done but delayed our departure for a couple of days. In his handover he suggested the normal route around Fuerteventura and Lanzarote, mentioning a few smaller islands to the west 'that no-one ever visits...the plan was sealed, west we went. Our first experience of the WAZ was suitably exhilarating but rather than the five-mile wide zone in the chart book, it extended over the entire 40-mile gap between the islands. Johnno was the first to succumb to the Atlantic swell followed by the Doc the minute she stopped helming so she carried on for another five hours while Alan mastered the state of the art navigation instruments. The boat is laden with trial equipment which sometimes works efficiently and can tell you that the large ferry bearing down on you is in your danger zone with a loud, distracting alarm at the last safe moment. Clarke focused on the fishing opportunity and was rewarded with

a 5lb yellow fin tuna which was dispatched with a winch handle by Johnno (Med Sgt training coming in useful) while the Doc and Loz looked on in horror (Loz is a scuba diving friend-of-fish...not a raving environmentalist)

Our first night and most of the next day was spent in St Cruz which is the capital of Tenerife rather than a tourist resort so noisy and industrial but not buzzing with nightlife. We planned to leave at 4am but were itching to get on with our voyage so left at 10pm. By 10 past we were considering returning to harbour having sailed out of the protected entrance into the most enormous Atlantic swell. It was rather emotional for a few minutes but everyone was clipped on and with the sails finally set and running downwind we continued on our extended roller coaster ride down the east coast of Tenerife. Throughout the night we were aware that we were not alone and at dawn the dolphins that had been escorting us surfed our bow wave as we cleared the southern tip of Tenerife - the wind had calmed and things were looking up.

We reached the small island of La Gomera mid afternoon and were welcomed to a spotlessly clean, well run marina. There are only one or two marinas on each island but they are generally friendly and have staff on duty day and night which is just as well as the berths are often very tight and they tend to moor stern in to pontoons which is not an easy manoeuvre to master. The following day we took a well-earned rest day and explored the island, the first group concentrating on the area within 100m of the marina and beach while the Doc braved Alan's hire-car driving for a tour of the island taking in the national park on the volcanic centre and a fish restaurant from the balcony of which we could see our next objective - the island of La Palma. Our plan was to leave at 4am again but the wind steadily rose in strength during the night and by 3am



was howling through the rigging within the shelter of the marina. The Doc took a stroll down the harbour wall and barely made it back against the gusts of wind, confirming that it would not have been a wise decision to set sail. With daybreak the winds abated somewhat but were still strong enough to sandblast us on the beach and for Alan to gaze longingly at windsurfers zipping up and down the sheltered water of the harbour. While waiting for the weather to improve we chatted to the transatlantic towing teams who arrived at the same time as us and had 10 days training before the start of their 60+ day journey. Our suspicions that they were all a few cans short was confirmed by the Oxford based crew (a doctor and environmentalist) whose previous longest row was 10 miles and the four-man team who had created the extra person space by leaving behind 10 days food and their life raft.

The Nic 55 Sabre came into the marina that evening for a brief visit and over a glass of wine (£1 a bottle in the local supermarket) the skipper advised us against making the passage to the island of La Palma. Combined with some fairly strong opinions from the crew we decided that La Gomera was to be the limit of our exploration and planned to cross back to Los Cristianos on the west coast of Tenerife the next day. The winds were light and we had to motor some of the way, half way across coming across a pod of six pilot whales. They were inquisitive and seemed to not be going anywhere so came close to the boat to investigate us. Loz was the first to get in the water and swim within feet of them, a fantastic way to celebrate his 23rd birthday.

Over the next few hours they reappeared several times and Clarke and Alan also had the opportunity to swim with them. We reached Los Cristianos at tea time and dropped anchor in a well sheltered position, rowing out a stern anchor to keep us in line with the other boats around us. The crew went ashore but were not impressed... 'worse than Lowestoft'.

While they were gone the stern anchor started to drag so we upped anchor (or rather the Doc directed Alan who hauled up the heavy anchor) and moved to a better position only to be moved on again by a Norwegian who felt that we were too close to his lines. We were actually quite happy to move as it distanced us from a rather suspect lime green trimaran crewed by three naked male Germans although the crew had a few



The Vikings



anxious moments trying to find our new position in the dark.

We had not intended to stay on anchor long and set off at 4am again (the yachting equivalent of a dawn attack) for the long passage back to Gran Canaria. After a gentle start the wind freshened as we came around the south of the island gusting up to 39 knots (gale force eight) combined with more monstrous Atlantic swell which made life quite exciting. We changed sail several times until we were down to the smallest amount of canvas possible to still sail the boat and battled into the waves. We turned around once at 7am, just to make sure that we still had the possibility of escape but then decided to carry on. The boat was going very well and we were elected to continue until dawn to see if the wind abated as often seemed to be the case, the concern was a further wind increase when we hit the WAZ. As it turned out the WAZ was running across the centre of the gap between the islands rather than the west shore of Gran Canaria as predicted in the sailing texts. Without the benefit of local knowledge or a decent weather forecast we were not aware of this until within eight miles of the west coast of Gran Canaria when the winds finally did calm down and after 10 hours on the helm (to stave off sea sickness rather than bravery) the Doc finally handed over and made tea. Pogo appeared having spent the night peeling himself off the inside of the forward cabin roof and laughing through the hatch window at Loz as he slid across the foredeck changing sails with waves braking over him. The highlight of the passage was the arrival of a pod of more than 20 dolphins at dawn who stayed with us for 20 minutes, bursting through the waves around us making light of the swell. Several reappeared later when it was calmer and swam right under the bow within touching distance, funnily enough nobody was particularly keen to swim with them after a night of being battered by the

waves.

We reached Puerto Morgan at 3pm feeling that we had had an adventure and were in need of a good night off, treating ourselves to beers and ice cream in the Irish Bar. Compared to the Solent area the Canaries have exciting wind and waves but there are only few, well spaced harbours. Having come back to Gran Canaria we did not really have the time or inclination to set sail on any more long passages across to Furteventura so spent the last few days pottering up and down the south coast. We did not add many more miles but had the opportunity to concentrate a bit more on developing sailing skills (rather than just hanging on) and Johnno practised his skippering technique in preparation for his Day Skipper exam. On the south coast of Gran Canaria we found one good anchorage for lunch and Loz spent two hours snorkelling around the caves. We also discovered that Puerto Rico is a Gran Canarian Costa del Sol complete with muggers who escorted Pogo to the cash machine at gunpoint and helped him empty his bank account. The police were very helpful and took him back there two nights

later to try and spot the bad guys. Alan went along for moral support and it is the first time that he has been able to claim a night touring the brothels as on duty. The next night we escaped to Pastico Blanco; an exclusive marina and luxury apartment complex where there was absolutely no opportunity to get into trouble before our final sail back to Puerto Mogán. At last the wind was with us and were able to get the spinnaker up for an hour or so before anchoring for lunch. Clarkey caught another fish, just a little one but with ferocious teeth apparently. Back in Puerto Morgan we scrubbed the boat down, made easier by five hours polishing during our enforced rest in Puerto Rico, bought last presents and sunbathed on the beach.

We felt that in all we had achieved our aims, developing offshore sailing skills in arduous conditions, working as a team and enjoying two weeks of sunshine while the rest of the Battalion suffered the January storms. We would recommend Exercise Northern Infanteer to any unit, but do avoid Puerto Rico.



2nd Battalion The Poachers

Introduction by the Commanding Officer

The Battalion has experienced another busy six months as it has prepared for and deployed on its residential tour to Northern Ireland.

Pre-deployment training at the, by now, very familiar, CPTA went well, with plenty of imagination being exercised by the permanent staff to ensure that, despite our plethora of recent CPTA experience, we still received a very valuable and testing training package. The Arms Plot move went very smoothly and we were all given an early reminder of the ever present threat in Northern Ireland, when Dissident Republicans placed a victim operated improvised explosive device in a wheelie bin in the married quarters. Luckily the device failed to function and nobody was injured.

The Battalion rapidly settled in to Ballykelly as the Resident Battalion in the counter-terrorism and public order role. The situation in Northern Ireland has improved significantly since the Battalion's last tour; the Army making considerable efforts to ensure that the PSNI are properly supported, while not raising the military profile any more than absolutely necessary. Companies have plenty of opportunity to deploy on operations and, increasingly, to conduct low-level infantry training.

We were delighted to see the Battalion's efforts in Afghanistan recognised by four operational awards and two Joint Commander's Commendations (Maj Bruce Down - QCB, CSgt Martin Gray - MBE, Sgt 'Pops' Bannon and Cpl 'Rhino' Woods - QCVS, Sgt Simon Hills and LCpl Daniel Holvey Joint Commanders' Commendation).

Undoubtedly, a significant factor in the Battalion's success in Afghanistan was the degree of experience garnered over the years from Northern Ireland tours. We are very much aware that our current tour in Northern Ireland represents a real opportunity for us to benefit from a 'gold standard apprenticeship' for future non-warfighting operations, and should stand us in good stead for our future posting as a light role battalion. All are fully committed to enjoying the tour and taking advantage of the very wide range of professional and personal development opportunities on offer, from what is still a well resourced theatre.

Having just taken over command of the Battalion I was delighted to see the very real boost that the deployment to Afghanistan has given the Battalion, exciting imaginations and making people feel that they really can make a difference. This, coupled with our current opportunity in NI to consolidate our skills, all bodes well for the Battalion's future in what is undoubtedly an uncertain world.

Ballykelly Operations – The story so far!

*Maj SR Smith, OC A Company
writes:*

Having always avoided submitting articles to newspapers in the past, I was finally caught and asked to contribute on behalf of A (Lincs) Company towards this edition of *Castle*. So please forgive any journalistic errors!

As I write, A (Lincs) Company is about to go on a well-deserved two weeks' leave. To quote WO2(CSM) Jackson: 'Easy Tiger, we're all tired!'. Most of the soldiers are heading back home to be reacquainted with their girlfriends and families and/or their locals! I am sure that as they sit on the plane out of Belfast or on the ferry, there will be a collective sigh of relief.

The pace of life on the Operations Cycle has been hectic. Although everyone goes on leave with a sense of achievement for the past couple of months, there have been some fairly tedious periods. The hardest part for most of the single soldiers is that despite the company being operationally experienced, only a handful have taken part in an Arms Plot move. There has been a sudden realisation that going home for a weekend is no longer that easy!

To recap on this year so far...the company successfully underwent the Northern Ireland Training package and had a few days well



Battalion Insignia in place at Shackleton Barracks.

The Poachers



A (Lincs) Company at STANTA.

deserved leave before moving. The single soldiers arrived in Ballykelly on 4 February, with the families moving over a few days either side of that date.

On the day that the soldiers arrived there was the IED on the Naafi Estate. The Dissident Republicans claimed they had placed the IED. It suddenly drove home that the threat was real and even the families could be targeted. I'm sure that I was not the only one reading over my notes from the training package as the company prepared to take over the station security role from 1GH a few days later! Station security involves manning the access points to the front gate and married estates. Responsibilities also include the patrolling of the Ground Defence Area. On the first morning, we were confronted with a huge traffic jam as contractors and station users made their way into work – could we cope with two years of this? It was a far cry from the sleepy hollow that was Chepstow. A robust policy in 'naming and shaming' the offenders who used the wrong gates was enforced by Sgt King and Sgt Graham and soon the message was filtered down that the Poachers had arrived. Pte Stow regularly volunteered to man the Forest Gate Sangar, which was in sight of his quarter – Mrs Stow was seen on several occasions providing him with tea and bacon sandwiches!

Two weeks later, we handed over station security to become the Brigade Operations Company (BOC). Now we were the Brigade's reserve, responsible for whatever task they deemed necessary. It also came with a list of tasks, from escorting vehicles around the province to providing a host of quick reaction force troops. The first weekend was spent deployed on a Brigade tasked operation. We were required to patrol on foot and vehicle and conduct vehicle check points (VCPs), with the aim of deterring terrorist movement in the Brigade's area. Lt Bland's multiple was landed by helicopter in the wettest field they

had come across for some time! Some pretty comical moments followed, as Pte Rice had to negotiate several barbed wire fences. He still has the scars!

The second weekend saw several of us deploy to Portrush to provide security around a Lynx, which had landed on the beach after engine failure. Cpl Smarts' teams did an excellent job, in a typically professional manner. Not only did they interact with the public on the cordon (with one or two telephone numbers being passed to the blokes) but they managed to get on the local news.

While on BOC, we found time to conduct some low level public order training, with LCpl Freeman and Pte Vincent cooling off in the sea off Magilligan after a run! Sgt Dyson ran a very successful petrol bomb inoculation on the airfield, with several of the newly arrived members of the company experiencing what it is liked to have petrol thrown at them. The public order season is rapidly approaching so the platoons were put through a validation exercise, organised by the Brigade's Public Order Training Team. At the time, 2 Platoon were the best through the exercise, so well done to them.

Following a month of being the BOC we were back on Station Security for the last run up until leave. The soldiers were pleased to be back on guard, as it followed a routine and because the month on BOC involved being on eight hours notice to move, so consequently the company was dry. At least when not on guard, there was scope to visit the local hostels and meet some of the locals.

After leave we look forward to the company public order validation, some adventure training and the marching season. There should also be scope to get out and visit the sites that the North Antrim coast has to offer and take up some of the hobbies, whether it be diving or kite surfing that have so far eluded us!

Northern Ireland Training – A Platoon Commander's Perspective

2Lt JM Ding writes:

Being new to the Battalion and knowing my platoon for the grand total of one and a half months, (three weeks of this on leave!) the prospect of a long exercise designed to prepare us for the next two years on operations made me somewhat apprehensive. The possibilities for humiliation due to my lack of Northern Ireland knowledge were boundless, however the role of a new platoon commander is to make and learn from his mistakes. This I felt would not be a problem.

Moving initially to Lydd and Hythe, the platoon proceeded through a round robin of public order (company and platoon level), range work, rural work and urban Northern Ireland scenarios in Rype village. The learning curve was practically vertical at this stage and the public order training was the main test; having to command the platoon as a whole under such a stressful and unfamiliar situation was nothing that even RMAS could have prepared me for. Although it was the most testing aspect of the phase, it was also the most rewarding, as I was able to see my platoon working as one. The platoon worked hard throughout this phase and produced some excellent results in the range work and also in the Northern Ireland scenarios in Rype village.

Once the phase at Lydd and Hythe had finished, the Battalion moved as a whole to STANTA to conduct a continuation assessment. This phase assessed the whole spectrum of scenarios that could potentially occur, with patrolling ops, QRF roles and even battalion reserve work culminating in a final battalion strong task.

For a new commander this phase was the most interesting. The groundwork had already been laid so it was good to see how it worked in more varied scenarios. The base knowledge that I had gained during the Lydd and Hythe phase was being constantly added to and every patrol or situation I found myself in was adding more and more to my knowledge of operating in the Northern Ireland environment. The platoon was becoming more cohesive with people trusting each other and learning about working as a multiple.

When the training came to an end I was confident that, although my platoon had come to this exercise a little unsure of themselves and their new platoon commander, they were now two fully formed multiples who worked well together and knew their strengths and, more importantly, their weaknesses.

As their new 'boss', I was leaving feeling more settled and confident with my new platoon, although I doubt the learning curve will ever lessen!

The Poachers



Public order teams preparing to strike.

C Company

Maj BM Down writes:

On the morning of Wednesday 4 February 2004, the Poachers in Ballykelly and those on route, received a reminder that the situation in NI is still far from stable. A Green Howard soldier discovered an explosive device attached to a bin outside his house, on one of the married quarter estates. The device was swiftly dealt with and fortunately there were no injuries. It is believed the motivation behind this attack was to kill or seriously injure a member of the Armed Forces. The press reporting on the day of the incident stated that the Real IRA had claimed responsibility for this attack.

The terrorist attack on 4 February prompted a review of the overall camp and married quarter security by the Poachers once in location. The review has had to strike the balance of providing the correct levels of security and remembering that this is our home for the next two years. To retreat behind more layers of barbed wire, watch towers and banks of security lights will only serve to alienate the Poachers from the local community and create a sense of isolation for those living behind the wire. The review has instead been a sensible series of measures to deter future attacks, without imposing further restrictions on personnel and creating a fortress mentality.

The Poachers' posting to Ballykelly provides numerous opportunities for soldiers and families to explore and enjoy a truly wonderful part of Northern Ireland. If not to harm, then the terrorist attack would



The Target Property and bin used to conceal the device.

The Poachers



In order for the device to be placed inside the married quarters, the terrorists had to cut a hole in the surrounding perimeter fence to gain access.

hope to prevent us from enjoying our time in Ballykelly and from making the most of the opportunities provided. It would appear that the Poachers are remembering, but putting the event behind them as soldiers and families have not retreated into the confines of the camp and quarters, but are instead making full use of all that Northern Ireland has to offer.

The D(Sp) Company Les Deux Alpes Experience

Capt JMJC Teare writes:

Twenty Poachers of D (Beds and Herts) Company had what can only be termed a very cold welcome to Ballykelly. As it turned out this was just what we needed. Determined to throw ourselves into the operational cycle of Northern Ireland we deployed to Les Deux Alpes for six days skiing and for the more radical, snowboarding. Enthusiastically supported by both Battalion and Brigade we were able to cut the cost for the soldier but not the benefits of a great location. Catering for the novice and alleged expert alike the Alps did not disappoint. Here's how some of our wannabe Herman Maiers or Leslie McKennas coped with black runs, fog and that elusive 720.

Pte Taylor on his first Alpine experience:

'The hotel we stayed in was a two-star. It was a small but comfortable room and the food was OK. This didn't matter because it was close to the slopes and the staff, mainly girls, were very nice. The first day we split into groups. As a beginner we went onto the Green slopes. This didn't stop me disappearing off a ledge. By the next day I had managed snowplough turns but I still managed to crash on a regular basis. After a few days I had started to get the hang of it and was really flying down the peaks. The hotel staff organised bowling, bingo and a

pub quiz. But the pub-crawl was obviously the favourite après ski activity. The town had plenty of nightlife, which was great.'

Pte Smiter on great views:

'Learning to ski is not easy but a lot of fun. The group I was in had to learn to stop, snow plough turn, and eventually parallel turn. We started on the easy Green slopes, we managed Blues very quickly but the harder Red and Black runs will have to wait till next time. At 2,000m-plus there were some great views but at -14C it is best not to hang

around. We had great weather for most of the week but on two days there was a lot of fog about which made things interesting. The hotel was great, as was the food. Everything was going well until rushing downstairs to dinner I fell and broke a bone in my foot. I wouldn't mind but I hadn't even been drinking. All in all, a great trip, well worth the money.'

Cpl MA Felstead on why he prefers to ski:

'I arrived in Ballykelly with a very open mind having never been on a two-year tour of Northern Ireland, it will be OK I thought, just give it a chance. Then with only just enough time to unpack my boxes I was packing my bag and off to Turin, Italy ready for a week skiing in the French Alps.

We were met by the Equity ski tour rep and hustled onto a very posh coach, the kind you would imagine the England rugby team uses. After a four-hour drive we found ourselves in our resort Les Deux Alpes. Very tired and hungry we were given a warm welcome by the hotel staff and the chalet girls. (Maybe the fact that 20 soldiers had arrived at the hotel had something to do with this.) After we had been given our rooms we went down for tea, had a brief from our rep, and then went out to sample the local après-ski nightlife. This was great but very expensive.

The next morning with a slight hangover we had breakfast and the first part was taken up by the fitting of skis and boots. Once the troops had done this we split into two groups - the posers and hair gel wearers, sorry I



Maj Carver performs.

The Poachers

mean the snow boarders, and the athletes - the skiers. Having been further split into groups, Pte Joy, Aldridge and myself were off and within an hour we had done our first Black. This was going to be a good week.

After a few days we joined Maj Carver and Cpl Steel and went off to do the Snow Park. The other two are snow boarders and we were soon all over the jumps and the boarder cross. All of this was a lot of fun but not as funny as watching Cpl Steel take out the OC.

The week came to an end and we had an awesome time, but before I conclude I would like to mention one person in particular. Capt Teare, who with his vast experience of skiing, broke his shoulder. I'd like to say he did it doing something dangerous and scary but no, a 12-year old boy took him out on a Blue slope. Bad luck sir. Fair play to him, he carried on skiing for the rest of the week and we think he only wore the sling in the evening for the sympathy vote.

Points to note: is it me or do snow boarders spend more time on their hands and knees than on the board? Why do they always look in the mirror at their hair or goggles? What is fakey? And who can do a flip side reverse 180?

In summary, it has been a fantastic week and I have decided I will be going back. Now we are into the Ops cycle in Ballykelly the tan has gone but I still have the memories.'

Mortar Numbers Cadre Qualification Shoot

Cpl D Eaton writes:

During the busy time of the handover we managed to fit in a Part 1 mortar shoot organised by Capt Foden (Pl Comd), to qualify our Mortar Cadre from the last cadre. There were a number of factors going against us during this busy time, particularly in that half our mortar trained NCOs were already in Ballykelly. Also, we needed to find extra safety staff so that the shoot could go ahead. There was only one thing for it: we would have to re-recruit WO2 Limb (CSM HQ Company) and WO2 Burt (CSM D(Sp) Company). Both former Mortar Platoon 2ICs were pleased to help.

We deployed to Salisbury Plain for a two-day package. On the first day we carried out dry training to get the platoon back up to speed and Cpl Cruddace headed up the weapons tests. This went well and led us into the Part 1 shoot. The following morning we were all up bright and early and deployed onto the ranges. We had been allocated a full year's quota of 81mm ammunition for this shoot, which was very good news.

Once we arrived at the mortar line, we set up and progressed with the shoot. We had not been firing long when we had a visit from the Battalion 2IC, Maj Marinos. When asked if he would like to try his hand at being a Mortar No2 he took up the challenge. After a quick lesson and under the close

supervision of WO2 Limb he deployed onto the line. On putting the 1st round down the barrel he managed to have the first and only misfire of the day, putting the No1 mortar out of action for a short time. Maj Marinos overcame this setback to his mortaring career and proved to be a useful No 2, firing more rounds than Pte Borril who has been in the platoon for several years. We finished the day on a high having had a good shoot and most importantly, qualifying our newly badged mortar men. This really impressed Cpl Batty as he now has a badge to put on his uniform. Capt Foden successfully blew the blind and we departed for our journey back to Chepstow to complete the rest of the handover to the Green Howards.

Anti-Tank Platoon Live Firing

Cpl JC Handforth writes:

In early February 2004 the Anti-Tank Platoon set out on a four-day live firing package on Salisbury Plain under the command of Capt Whitham. This would be the last time the platoon would fire until we had settled into Ballykelly.

On the first day after settling into Rolston Camp, we began with a round robin of stands to get back into the swing of conventional warfare - basic drills and skills so we could put Northern Ireland tactics on the back burner for a few days. The next day the advance party moved off to the range, with the rest of the platoon following on in four-man detachments. They set off at 30-minute intervals from camp and moved over the training area with a full complement of detachment equipment. After a few miles they came across Cpl Potter (and his miracle of modern engineering, the oketh trainer) where the detachment was put through its paces with a fire control battle exercise and plenty of smoke (which most of the platoon is still coughing up). They then moved on across the plain until they reached Cpl Blower where they were met with words that we all love, 'Gas gas gas!' The detachments then moved up the range where Sgt Carter and I were waiting for them. Each detachment had three missiles to fire. For some of the men it was their first time, so tension was high. By the end of the day we had fired 12 missiles resulting in nine hits. Then came the clean up and the best part of live firing Milan - collecting in the wire. Roll on Javelin!

The next morning we moved to the ITDU in Warminster to use the Javelin simulator. The lads thought this was a lot better and more fun than Milan. Even Dreiewicz, the most miserable man in the platoon, thought it was a morning well spent... 'it was just like my X-Box games.' We then visited the Weapons Museum, which was an interesting visit even for those who had been round it before. We all returned to Chepstow with the good old white lunch boxes having had a good four days training.

You only Lydd Twice (at least)

Cpl ND Potter writes:

I, along with the rest of my multiple, deployed down to Lydd and STANTA to conduct training prior to the move to Ballykelly. The whole multiple had just had three weeks Christmas leave, and before that the multiple had started and finished the inter-multiple competition with 12 men. The competition had tested our skills and endurance; some of the men had found it very testing.

The company arrived in Lydd and quickly got stuck into the rural phase, starting with the CMV drop off and a round robin conducting tasks on route. Due to the fact that we were chopping two days from a possible four on all phases of the package it was fast and furious. A quick hot meal down our throats, orders and we were out on a search operation. Our company search team was to carry out the search with our multiple as satelliting callsigns. The operation went well and even the weather behaved itself, no rain on the rural package...unheard of! We were obviously onto a winner, and before we knew it we were on the coaches back to Lydd.

The next phase was the range package, all in all the ranges went well. Some of the men hadn't been in the village with the .22 conversions, so for most of them that was the best part of the package. The worst range had to be the CMV drop off range. This turned out to be a ride in a van, a walk for 200 metres, turn to the left and fire 20 rounds. I know there are restrictions on live ranges but some imagination is needed.

With the ranges finished we were off to public order. The first morning was spent practising platoon drills on the waste ground outside the village, this culminated in a platoon battle exercise. With only a few hours practice this went extremely well, so we were confident for the rest of the package. It was good to see the younger members of the platoon getting stuck in and dealing with the Civ Pop in a professional manner! The second day again was spent practising platoon drills. However the rain hit us this time, so by the time we went into the village as a company we were all soaked. Once the exercise started the clouds lifted and the sun boomed through, which was nice as it was right in our eyes, we couldn't see a thing. All in all the public order went well and would stand us in good stead for STANTA.

The final phase was the urban package; we spent 36 hours on this exercise operating from the patrol base. Our multiple received a shoot while on patrol. For the first time ever, the multiple commanders team wasn't engaged. So for a change I got to see Sgt Carter moving hard, fast and aggressive into depth! Again this phase went well which is good. Even though we are Support Company we are now getting soldiers straight from training. In my view this is better for the company, instead of getting soldiers

The Poachers



Public order team strikes.

'offered' from rifle companies we can train them from the start.

On arriving at STANTA on Saturday we had a fairly chilled afternoon, Sunday was spent receiving briefs from our own company head shed as well as the penetration and trench demonstration. The exercise started on Sunday evening, and after a fairly slow start the whole company were called out to a helicopter crash. As soon as we got out on the ground, the weather changed and the rain came down, whilst digging in thankfully the rain stopped. My team were down to stage one within about three hours, we were very lucky, we were digging into sand, and there were no major roots to stand in our way.

Monday arrived, and was spent stood in the trench up until about midday. After this time it was clear that the Civ Pop were trying to penetrate our cordon, an hour passed when vehicles headed to our location. Out of the vehicles piled about 15 men, at this point we all knew that this was going to be the finale to this incident. The crowd started to get very brave at which point satellite call signs closed in, once the Civ Pop realised that we were up for it they dispersed, the incident was closed down and we all moved back to our base location.

Our next big tasking as a multiple was a rural vehicle check point. We all moved into our location and were in for about five minutes, when a land cruiser drove down the road, turned round, and started to engage our road party with a multi weapon shoot. It was clear that they were not engaging us; we

were about 40 metres away so we engaged them with about 45 rounds as a complete team. The contact team were a good 200 metres away, so I decided to conduct the immediate follow up, we almost managed to catch the vehicle and terrorists but they got away. During the debrief however the DS were happy with the set-up of the check point, and believed that if this was an actual incident, we would have probably killed all the terrorists and the vehicle would not have got away, all in all this operation went very well.

The last 24 hours arrived and our company received a warning order, we were to be the Battalion Public Order Company. Out of all the tasks dished out to the companies we definitely felt that we had the best one. We then spent that evening practising some last minute public order tactics, a night in our beds followed by an early start and a cooked breakfast! We all knew what the other companies were up to and were very happy with what we had got. We spent part of the morning conducting last minute rehearsals, until we had to be stood to, we eventually deployed onto the ground by Chinook, and landed just to the north of the village, some of the men had not been onto a Chinook so when the pilot conducted some tactical flying there were a few green faces. We moved into the village and were met by the Civ Pop, however none of the Civ Pop here were on the initial training in Rype village. These Civ Pop were a lot bigger! We eventually dispersed the crowd and in the Civ OPop's defence they were well up

for it and were determined to give us a hard time – however, that didn't happen.

All in all STANTA went very well and it was good to see all the pre-training by team and multiple commanders put into practice. It was also good to see the men who struggled slightly in the pre-training start to gain confidence and produce the goods; hopefully all the training will now be put into practice when we start operations over in the Province.

Ballykelly - The Take Over

Capt TP Beighton, QM(Tech) writes:

In 1981, when Duran Duran ruled the pop world, denims and puttees were the in-barracks order of dress and tailored combats were the 'must have' fashion item for every self respecting soldier, the Poachers were raising the Battalion Flag and securing the Sign in Ebrington Barracks, Londonderry. Dave Whitehead was the RQMS and John Underwood the RSM. So, it was with a bit of *déjà vu* that the current RSM and RQMS, albeit a different generation, carried out the same ceremony on 17 February 2004 in Shackleton Barracks, County Londonderry. The Poachers are back.

The Flag change day came at the end of a very busy three-week period for the G-4 Team tasked with the take-over of Ballykelly Station from I Green Howards. The job fell to the infamous 'Second Eleven', consisting of the QM(T), a few principal

The Poachers

account holders, the odd platoon sergeant and then anyone with one leg and one eye and the ability to count to 10 unaided. After tackling some large and complex accounts, made more difficult by the operational environment, the task was finally cracked with hours to spare. It was then just a case of sitting back, relaxing, enjoying the rain and waiting for the main account holders to turn up and hand the accounts to them.

Not surprisingly the take-over period was extremely successful and the many account hand-overs completed with the minimum of fuss. Playing a major part in all this were the G4 team on the ground, overseen by the RQMS(M) who perhaps had the most difficult job of handling the stationery account and is now a Northern Ireland wide authority on ink cartridges and what printers they fit. He is now of course the most popular man in camp and is never short of a Penn or two himself. Anyway, that was the G4 action Ballykelly side in a nutshell and it is now very much 'business as usual' for the G4.

Arms Plot Move (Last Out)

Maj SN Pallant, QM writes:

Since arriving back in the Battalion as QM in June 2003 the main focus has been on Northern Ireland training and the Arms Plot move to Ballykelly with a flag change day of 17 February 2004. At first there appeared to be plenty of time to settle back into Battalion life after a hectic two years in an Armoured Brigade in Germany during Operations Telic and Fresco. However, I soon found out that life back in the Battalion was just as busy. Two companies were away in Afghanistan until September 2003, two had just returned and were on leave, which all meant that the first time the Battalion would be back together was going to be during early October.

October saw Northern Ireland training begin followed by a Battalion multiple skills competition in SENTA, followed by Christmas leave, then straight to CPTA/STANTA, this left little time to prepare for the move. During STANTA the QM(T) Capt Tim Beighton took the advance party to Northern Ireland to start taking over Shackleton Barracks from 1 Green Howards. The Battalion returned from STANTA on Thursday 22 January followed by a frantic weekend preparing for the call over of accounts with 1 Green Howards on Monday 26 January. After the call over the handover began in earnest with A Company only having four days to hand over before moving to Northern Ireland. The remaining companies managed to thin out their personnel on leave, leaving CQMSs to hand over. With the departure of CQMS D Company on 16 February this just left myself and the Battalion 2IC to fly the flag until the following day when CO 1 Green Howards signed for the barracks. The hand over at Beachley Barracks went extremely



The RQMS makes a Battalion sign appear 'just like that'!



The RSM and Provost Sergeant raise the Battalion flag in Ballykelly.

smoothly with all kit and equipment being correctly handed over and, best of all, no bills having to be raised. Work can now begin in Ballykelly in preparation for the next Arms

turned round and saw no one! After thinking for a moment, I shouted at Sgt Gadsden, who then shouted at LCpl Parsons, and we got on with our work, as you do!

Once we had done the normal repainting and removal of Green Howard insignia, it was then out and about to discover what amenities were on offer, both on the military and adventurous training side of life. I was fortunate enough to have appeared here, as the UWO, very early with the pre-advance party and therefore had a good knowledge of what was available locally.

It is no secret that residential tours in the Province now offer an outstanding variety of training facilities. We here in Ballykelly, are best placed to take advantage of the north coast itself and the Magilligan Training Centre complex on our doorstep. There are also some large dry training areas available, enabling us to indulge in conventional training.

The facilities available to the Battalion in barracks are numerous. We have our own Small Arms Trainer, 25m range, assault course, sports pitches, golf driving range

The Training Wing in Ballykelly

Capt MJ Abbs writes:

I was going to start by comparing life here now and that of when the Poachers were here last for a residential tour. However, I shall not dwell on the past but try to give an insight into the way the Training Wing has begun its life here, this time round. Having escaped from the Welfare Office, and found some uniform I paraded myself at the Training Wing.

We, as with most other departments, found ourselves on 17 February, suddenly in possession of property and equipment, documentation and pamphlets, and scratched our heads wondering where to start. LCpl Parsons looked searchingly at Sgt Gadsden, who in turn looked at me for guidance. I

The Poachers

area, Trim Trail, state of the art fitness suites, and swimming pool. Academically, the Army Education Centre offers Internet, and a full range of IT courses. Further along the coast we have the North Coast Activity Centre, which is a Brigade sponsored facility. This offers individuals and groups up to company level, adventure training instruction and/or hire of AT equipment free of charge. It can offer training, at very short notice, which is always a bonus, for the hectic lifestyle that we live here. There is also the Lakeland Activity centre at Enniskillen, where groups can hire out an eight-berth cabin cruiser on Lough Erne.

Since our arrival we have run a Pre-SCBC/PSBC course for two weeks and successful students have now gone on to attend their courses at ITC Wales where we anticipate them doing really well. The cadre was run primarily by Sgt Vazquez, who himself is now about to set off for Sandhurst Instructor pre-selection training and again wish him every success. Tactics and PNCO cadres are planned for the near future and we look forward to them, bringing new lifeblood into the Wing.

Another role that we have here is to provide the training and range staff for our NISGS personnel. For the uninitiated, these are civilian personnel who are armed and uniformed, and control the security of our camps and married quarter areas. Most of them are either ex-military or police. Ex-Poachers may like to know that Burney Burnett (ex-MT Pl) is a member of the NISGS here with us.

Hopefully, by the next edition of *Castle*, I shall have more to report including photos of the PNCO cadre if nothing else!

Training for Northern Ireland

Maj ACE Marinos, 2IC writes:

With the last Poachers returning from post Operation Fingal/Tarrock leave in late October it was always going to be a bit of a close run thing in getting the Battalion properly trained and ready to deploy to Ballykelly in February 2004. However much earlier in the year, with the possibility of a deployment to Afghanistan becoming more and more of a reality, most of the planning and preparation was conducted very early. Notwithstanding this, with so many courses and cadres needing to be completed before we started our training in earnest, during the latter part of the Afghanistan tour the Battalion had been sending people back to complete COP selection, search courses and driver training to name but a few.

With the Poachers now formed up as a Battalion once again in our Northern Ireland orbit, the now increasingly familiar OPTAG Unit Presentations were conducted in Beachley Barracks during our first week back after leave on 23/24 October. With some 75 per cent of the Battalion having served in the province before (some 10 or 11 months before) most people did not



C Company soldiers resting during public order training in Ballykelly.

expect there to be many surprises at all. And for the most part there were not. However, it is worthy of note that this was the first time for many years that the Battalion had begun to prepare for a Resident Tour and in this respect there was a great deal to learn. The detail of what makes Ballykelly different will be covered elsewhere in the Poachers contribution but with a massive AOR extending from the west to the east of Northern Ireland and from the centre to the north it would certainly be different to the tours previously conducted by most Poachers.

With the presentations out of the way the command structure of the Battalion set off for the OPTAG heartland on the Kent coast to conduct the Commanders' Cadre. A recce to Ballykelly followed the next week, which allowed the commanders to subsequently focus their training. The Battalion could now get stuck into the in-barracks training phase of the package. With direction from the Commanding Officer the phase was broken down into sections during which the companies had to achieve specific individual, team and finally collective objectives. Most companies conducted their training in and around the local area using our backdoor training area at Caerwent and the local ranges at Roget Moor. A wide range of other courses were conducted concurrently including about five or six Civil Service management courses designed to train the headquarters and other key personnel in how to manage the several hundred civil servants who work in Ballykelly. The culmination of the in-barracks period was a multiple patrols exercise planned and run by the Ops Officer and RSM and described elsewhere in our contribution.

Originally it had been planned that we would conduct our packages at Lydd and

Hythe and then Thetford before Christmas with a deployment date in January. However, the impact of Operation Telic on the Arms Plot and the number of new battalions moving into 8th Infantry Brigade at the same sort of time meant that our training was pushed to the other side of Christmas. This was no great hardship and so with three weeks well-earned leave under our belts we set off to spend nine days or so in Kent and a week in Norfolk.

The CPTA package comprised the reasonably standard four-way rotation with each company spending two days on rural skills, urban skills, public order and mandatory Northern Ireland specific shoots. We had taken a bit of a risk reducing the individual packages from three to two days but felt that with the residual skill in the Battalion it would pay off. As ever the public order phase proved to be a popular one and with a particularly potent, well controlled and 'up for it' CivPop from 1 KORBR it certainly met most people's expectations. With plenty of ammunition available there was a good opportunity to get some well-needed rangework out of the way. The Baton Gun Range as ever was a firm favourite with each company getting more baton rounds than they could physically fire in the time available. Even the CO's rover group got the chance to fire with the RSM and Regimental Police setting the standard and acquitting themselves well in gale force conditions! While the companies enjoyed themselves in the village the battalion planning staff were put through a series of operation planning exercises in order to ensure that operational staff work etc was up to scratch. Meanwhile the watchkeepers underwent formal training in the Ops Room under the watchful eye of the Ops Officer, Capt Chris Davies and Ops Warrant Officer, WO2 Robinson.

The Poachers



Pte Mayes repairing snatch vehicles.

With CPTA under our belts the Battalion moved to Norfolk and STANTA where the QM. Maj Steve Pallant and his team awaited us. The QM(T) Capt Tim Beighton and his team said farewell at this stage and set off to start work in Northern Ireland as our advance party. The exercise in STANTA was very much designed by the Battalion in conjunction with the OPTAG staff in order to try to replicate the sort of tasks, which the companies would be undertaking after our arrival in Ballykelly. In doing so, while conscious of the lower tempo of operations currently underway in the province, we were keen to train for the worst case and so planned a reasonably intense series of incidents and operations.

Battalion Headquarters, Echelon and an ARF moved into Wretham camp while A and D Companies went up to Bodney Camp and B and C to West Tofts Camp. The ARF was provided by the Corps of Drums, who, as the Commanding Officer's reserve for the next two years, would be likely to get this sort of task. Each of the companies rotated through 36 hours conducting framework patrols in a specially designed AOR being bombarded with the normal myriad of shoots, finds and IED attacks, before becoming the Brigade Operation Company for a further period of 36 hours.

During this second phase each of the companies conducted two long cordon operations to support a range of searches and clearances. D Company also had to respond to a simulated helicopter crash in order to replicate a recent real operation conducted by the Green Howards in Ballykelly.

The last 36 hours of the exercise on STANTA was dedicated to a Battalion operation concocted under a shroud of secrecy without the knowledge of the Commanding Officer and Ops Staff. The aim was to fully test all levels of command in the Poachers in the planning and execution of a base closure operation in less than friendly surroundings. After a period of planning under some pressure A Company deployed by night to put in a cordon around a patrol base and await the arrival of a team of contractors and engineers in the morning. Meanwhile C Company continued to provide counter terrorist cover throughout the AOR and B Company, reconfigured as a search company with three search teams, prepared to conduct a route check at first search light. D Company was reconfigured as the public order reserve in order to deal with any disgruntled locals. As the exercise developed a series of incidents unfolded culminating in an attack on one of our bases and a riot in Eastmere Village.

Throughout the whole week we also trained the surveillance platoon who under command of the IO, Capt Adam Wolfe, would provide our contribution to the 8 Infantry Brigade surveillance operation. This team of 12 men drawn in from across the Battalion, manned a series of permanent Observation Posts across the AOR in order to simulate the job they would be doing in Northern Ireland.

After STANTA the Battalion moved back to Beachley Barracks to finish packing and to get stuck into the handover to the Green Howards. Overall the training package had

been a success with all of the component parts of the Battalion being fully stretched and tested and getting some realistic practise of the tasks and operations that they would undertake in Ballykelly. Events have validated this with so far two of the four operations companies being involved in deployments as the Brigade Operations Company, all the companies being involved in a base closure and A Company having to deal with a downed helicopter. Despite the Battalion being firmly in place now training has not finished. Each of the companies is going through a formal process of public order training, run by the brigade, which will culminate in their validation as ready to deploy on public order operations during the marching season this summer.

Exercise Province Poacher – Battalion Inter-Multiple Competition

Capt CD Davies, Ops Offr writes:

Introduction

2 R Anglian conducted an inter-multiple skills competition (Exercise Province Poacher) between 29 November and 5 December 2003. The aim of the exercise was to test and examine multiple level skills across the Battalion prior to completing collective OPTAG pre-Northern Ireland training in January 2004 in preparation for the Battalion's residential tour in Ballykelly. The exercise was designed to test each multiple over a 48-hour period within the parameters of an extremely demanding, realistic and beneficial Northern Ireland scenario. A central EXCON and 65 supporting staff created the conditions for 350 Poachers to be put through their paces.

Scenario

2 R Anglian had just arrived in Ballykelly and as a consequence of increased tension during the pre-election period, were sending a company to the fictitious county of Dronmanagh to reinforce a Royal Irish Home Service battalion.

Exercise

Rather than describe the exercise from the conceptual planning and execution angle, a first hand account of the experience has been recorded:

'Well sir, it was like this...feeling pretty confident that our platoon had completed sufficient training, we split into our two multiples and awaited some information on the exercise. A warning order arrived from the company Ops Officer a few days before we were due to start, outlining the situation and likely tasks. We were informed that our company had been chosen to deploy into County Dronmanagh from Ballykelly Station (Beachley Barracks Chepstow) which is historically hostile and extremely

The Poachers



rural - just our luck as the weather was predicted to be awful. Once deployed to the forward mounting base at PSNI Lendick (Sennybridge Training Camp), the company was to split into a mini-ops cycle consisting of a number of tasks including guards and duties, QRF, patrols and rest. Our first task was to be patrolling.

For the next few days, as we awaited movement details to PSNI Lendick, we prepared our kit and ensured that all necessary pre-deployment measures had been met. We were untouchable. Towards the end of this suspenseful period, our Multiple Comd was taken away for an update from the Battalion Ops Offr - 'another load of tasks coming our way' we all thought. However, on his return, our boss informed us that we were to move by vehicle at 0400hrs to PSNI Lendick and receive a full set of orders upon arrival.

As we left, at exactly 0400hrs, the weather

was horrific; rain shot out of the pitch-black sky at a relentless rate. Two hours later, our transport eventually arrived at PSNI Lendick. Weary heads were awakened by short sharp directions from OC and CSM HQ Company who had been deployed early as liaison officers (LOs). We grabbed our kit, and slogged across soaked fields into a small cookhouse where we were told to relax and await a call from our multiple commander, who was whisked off to receive orders. Unsurprisingly, the QM had arranged 24-hour feeding which we took full advantage of! Resting on our roll mats on a sticky cookhouse floor, we drifted in and out of consciousness as the weather intensified. At last, we were called, and soon rushed to our feet, packed our kit and moved to a briefing room on the other side of camp. Our multiple commander met us at the entrance and directed us through the briefing room, into a small storeroom at the rear of the building.

'Kit Inspection,' the Sergeant Major shouted... we had to empty everything and prove that we were completely compliant to the RSM's Battalion packing list. Radios checked, Northern Ireland patrol literature, the works. Fortunately, no-one let us down. Once complete we were ushered back into the briefing room and readied ourselves for the first set of orders.

Forty-five minutes later, orders complete, we were ready for the first phase of our patrol. Our task was to conduct presence patrolling within the area, aimed at highlighting our intention to place doubt in the enemies' minds. We entered a CMV (civilian military vehicle) and sat in pitch darkness for 35 minutes, receiving regular updates from the driver and the commander. On arrival at our drop off point, we disembarked and found ourselves in the middle of nowhere. The weather had closed in and dense fog restricted our vision to approximately 15 metres. After accounting for everyone the boss ordered us to move. We started patrolling along a country lane before breaking track into a ridiculously steep re-entrant, covered in dense trees. Pitch dark in the fog, with persistent drizzle, we clambered to the summit and found ourselves on top of a huge feature, strewn with baby heads for miles and miles. After five hours of patrolling across hell on earth we arrived at our first checkpoint. Members of the Signals Platoon were manning this outpost and were ready waiting with a series of testing communication questions and practical tests.

Thirty minutes later we left and continued to our second checkpoint. The patrol passed the first of many loughs in the region, which was surrounded by thick forestry and displayed no signs of civilisation. We were wondering whom it was we were providing a presence for within the community - the sheep? Our second checkpoint was slightly more interesting than the first as we were tested on theoretical navigation, the geography of Northern Ireland, among many other Province related issues. Fortunately, unlike some of the multiples I hear, our practical navigation was fine. The last leg of our first patrol was due to end at PSNI Swilly, a small isolated police station located within a predominately nationalist farming area. We approached the station over 20km of mixed moorland and farmland. The last stretch was within a damp forestry block, preventing the newly awoken sun from drying us off in any way. Conscious of the fact that known terrorists were frequently transiting the area, we sharpened up and patrolled onwards, arriving eventually at the police station. The station was remote, well defended and fairly quiet. The gate guard let us in and guided us to a small hut where we were to meet up with our next liaison officer and receive further orders. What we discovered inside was a real shock.

'Phase 2 gentlemen, starts now!' stated OC A Company in his capacity as the liaison officer. Rushing in from the cold and

The Poachers

relentless wind, we dropped our bergens, changed into warm kit and then received a full fry-up, followed by some hot coffee and a chance to catch up with the news on *BBC One*. Our boss was taken away to debrief OC A on our movements so far while we, after our relaxed period, were tested on various subjects just to keep us focused. Shortly afterwards, we were given a set of orders for our next patrol task. The community within Dronmanagh had not seen any army patrols for nearly three years and consequently was fairly worried about the increased terrorist activity. The area was predominantly Catholic with small Protestant dwellings scattered in isolated locations - reassurance of the community was therefore required. Our first move by CMV to a drop-off point next to an old farmhouse. We 'shook' out into formation and patrolled across some rolling hills, finally reaching a country lane next to an old copse. After establishing a vehicle check point, a vehicle approached with what appeared to be two known terrorists inside. We signalled the vehicle to stop, before asking a number of routine questions, before allowing them on their way. No dramas. However, they did request a patrol identification card (PIC) which we were able to swiftly issue. Afterwards, we pressed on and arrived at a remote Protestant farmhouse (Haig Cottage), where we intended to reassure the occupants. Instead of a welcome smile, we were greeted with displeasure and aggression as the occupants felt isolated and forgotten by the security forces - it didn't help matters when the Press arrived! An hour later, we reported in to our Ops Room and continued to our next task, a culvert check under a main supply route some 6km away by foot across the hills. As we approached, fairly tired after no sleep, I was situated in one of the rear callsigns. Suddenly, and out of nowhere, came a blast of automatic gunfire and single shots, of which some skimmed past me, hit a post and sent splinters flying all around. The lead callsign went to ground, returned fire towards the edge of a plantation and gave Quick Battle Orders for a follow-up. Some 500 metres later, once we had advanced as quickly as we could, we realised that the terrorists had escaped by car, bar one which had been shot dead, and all we could do now was try to secure the relevant areas and report details on the net. We handed the incident over to another callsign and patrolled the last 4km to PSNI Collady, our next police station. It was now dusk, raining and bitterly cold. Hopefully, we would be awarded with some decent sleep after a hot brew.

If PSNI Swilly was the Hilton, we had arrived at the Ritz, for as police stations go, PSNI Collady was the business. Our boss was taken away again, debriefed and swiftly briefed about our next task by OC B Company. After the shoot incident, all troops within our company were now slightly edgy. However, our next patrol was designed to deter movement across the border from the

south and consequently we were getting ourselves ready for some more trouble. We departed by CMV in pitch darkness and transited along a dirt track towards our drop off point. From there, we were to patrol for 8km before conducting a rummage near a known terrorist's farmhouse. As we sat in silence in the back the CMV, the driver kept us informed about what was going on. We swung around a number of tight corners, climbed steep hills and waited for the vehicle to stop so we could get out. Suddenly, as the vehicle was screaming in first gear up a hill, the evening erupted in a hail of gunfire - 'IVCP,' the CMV commander shouted. Seconds later, we had disembarked and were having a firefight with what seemed to be eight heavily armed terrorists - five minutes later it was all over. No casualties thank god and the vehicle remained uncannily intact. After informing the Ops Room, a separate callsign relieved us, forcing us to continue with our patrol. Four hours later we had arrived at the rummage site, completed the task and were moving towards our pick-up point. By this stage we were feeling positive as we discovered a number of weapons in a temporary hide and therefore had probably set back a planned attack against us. The vehicle pick-up occurred without fault and dropped us 500m short of a staunchly Republican town called Brargon. We entered the gates of the PSNI station and were given a room to administer ourselves by OC C Company, before our last patrol commenced.

It was 0300hrs, we had had a total of two hours sleep over the past 38 hours and had patrolled approximately 45km - we were truly knackered. As normal, the multiple commander was taken away for a debrief/brief and we were kept amused with tests on foreign weapons and a 'who's who' quiz of local personalities. Our boss soon arrived back and explained that the tension within the community had risen dramatically. One of the occupants of Haig Cottage had been shot dead and a known terrorist had been arrested and taken to the PSNI station we were now in. Both communities were now in uproar. Shortly after receiving orders for the next patrol, our final phase, we were given the task of dispelling a riotous crowd at the front of the PSNI station. Thirty locals, protesting against the arrest of the suspected murderer, were standing in the pouring rain at 0430hrs, pelting the station with rocks and chanting. We donned public order equipment, left the warmth of the station and attempted to disperse the crowd. An hour later, with a couple of arrests and plenty of bruises all round, we witnessed the situation de-escalate and we were able to continue our original patrol task. As we patrolled out of Brargon, we approached an isolated Catholic farmhouse and moved into a position of overwatch. Our task was to report any suspicious activity in the area as retaliatory attacks by loyalist paramilitaries were assessed as likely. Half an hour later, a white Escort drove up the windy track to

the farmhouse, turned about, before blasting on his horn and screeching off. Fifteen seconds later an explosion reverberated up the valley, shortly followed by screams of injured people. We gave a steer of the car on the radio and rushed to the farmhouse to administer first aid - this sort of retaliation was not expected. Fortunately, we were able to deal with all three casualties, although an ambulance arrived extremely quickly considering how remote we all were. After giving witness statements to the PSNI we were informed by radio that another patrol would relieve us in place and that we would take over their snatch vehicles and move directly to our last PSNI station - this was great news. An hour later we were off. It was now 0800hrs, and we were all soaked through and utterly exhausted. The fresh snatch drivers and commanders drove us anxiously along the country roads as we fought against the desire to sleep. As we approached the station, about 1000m short...*Bang*...an almighty explosion occurred forward of my vehicle. The driver accelerated forwards and passed an upturned snatch vehicle, with bodies strewn about. This cannot be real we all thought! Our second in command reacted quickly, tasking all of us in turn. We automatically remembered our practiced skills and drills and dealt with the incident as best we could. With our multiple commander injured and at least one VSI, our adrenaline was rushing at an enormous rate. While ensuring that our protection was intact throughout the incident, we managed to stabilise all casualties before patrolling the last 1,000m into PSNI Dondork. We were met by OC D Company who ushered us into a small room, informed us that we were required to give a concise debrief covering the past 48 hours before moving back to the FMB. Hurrah, we were all glad that was over!

Summary

Exercise Province Poacher was designed to be both challenging and rewarding. Apart from creating an opportunity to test commanders at all ranks, it also gave team and multiple commanders the opportunity to understand their soldiers' capabilities under extreme duress. Of note, fifteen soldiers failed to complete the exercise out of 350, of which only one had passed out of ITC Catterick over the past 18 months - clearly highlighting that recruit training is pitched at the correct level.

The final chapter of the exercise was the presentation of prizes, which were awarded as follows:

- 1st - T30B (Milan) Capt Whitham.
- 2nd - E30A (9 Platoon C Company) 2 Lt Faruque.
- 3rd - E20B (8 Platoon C Company) Sgt David.

Additionally, there was a prize for the best makeshift PSNI station, which was awarded to PSNI Dondork, commanded by Capt Martin (MTO).

The Poachers

The Spean Bridge Commando Speed March

Capt JD Inch writes:

Having previously taken part in the Commando Speed March while posted to AFC Harrogate, I was keen to enter a team from the Battalion. The Commando Speed March has become an annual event run in the small Scottish Highland village of Spean Bridge, and commemorates the achievements of the original Army and Marine Commandos in the Second World War. The march is a seven-mile race, run carrying 36lb of kit, from the railway station in the village to Achnacarry House, the original Commando training centre.

The route begins with a gruelling uphill mile and a half 'warmer' to the impressive Commando monument, and then follows undulating roads for the remaining five and a half miles. This route was run by the Second World War Commando trainees upon arrival by train at Spean Bridge. If they didn't complete this challenge in under an hour, they would be sent back down south on the next train.

The competition is open to any serving or retired members of armed forces from around the world, and is run as an individual

effort, but with times contributing to a team score. Despite the fact that the competition took place very soon after our move to Ballykelly, we managed to field a team of five runners. Unfortunately, our lack of preparation time meant that we hadn't trained properly as a team, but were keen to give a good account of ourselves.

The long ferry crossing and drive up the incredible west coast of Scotland saw us pulling into Spean Bridge at last light on the Friday night. We took advantage of the dying light to drive the race route – a decision that probably destroyed any confidence we may have had!

The village had come to life for the weekend, with all accommodation bursting at the seams with runners. We bunked down in the village hall, along with teams from Latvia, Sweden, the United States and other British units. After a sleepless night caused by a clever Swedish snoring tactic, we started to tape up feet, and prepare our kit for the race.

The race was preceded by the weighing of kit on the railway platform and a quick warm up in the predictable Scottish drizzle. This year's race was the biggest yet with over 180 runners and 28 teams taking part in the main race, and a female and junior race taking

place for the first time. So, when we formed up for the mass start, the five Poacher T-shirts were fairly lost among the large maroon and Marine green dominated crowd.

The race itself has largely been blocked out in my mind, although the over-riding memory is of long uphill stretches and sore thighs. The Poacher team finished 18th out of 28, with all five runners completing the course in under an hour, and all in the top 50 per cent of runners. We certainly didn't embarrass ourselves, and hopefully planted a seed for more competitive finishes in future years. With a bit more pre-training, this is certainly an event that could be won.

The Spean Bridge Commando Speed March is a great opportunity to meet and compete with other units, and to catch up with old friends. Once the formalities of the race are out the way, everyone congregates in the Commando Bar, before heading on to the Speed March Dinner for the giving of prizes and a night out in Fort William. While we didn't merit a prize, we were given mention as one of the few non-parachute or commando trained Battalions to have competed.

This was a very worthwhile charity event that I would recommend teams to enter in future years.



Royal Anglian Speed marchers at the finish point. Poachers team joined by Cpl Armon (1st Battalion) and Cpl MacTavish (2nd Battalion) from AFC Harrogate.

The Poachers

Emergency Tour in Iraq

LCpl GR Wells writes:

In early October 2004, an eight-man team was required for a three-month tour in Iraq to help train the future Iraqi army, to enable them to take on the country's security and regain stability. As soon as I found out about the post, I volunteered and within a week was en route to the war zone.

I was located two hours drive north of Baghdad, but hadn't even reached my destination when our vehicle was hit by an ambush outside a small village called Balad. One of our vehicles was destroyed and I returned 32 rounds – a great welcome to the country!

The training team was a mixed coalition team of Yanks, Brits and Aussies. We took the trainees through the usual military syllabus of fitness, weapon handling, shooting, fieldcraft and first aid. Their physical fitness and strength was poor initially, but after a few weeks of training we soon started to see them take shape. As for their shooting, their handling of the AK was very poor and they had clearly had no prior marksmanship training. After eight weeks training they were formed into battalions and were due to move onto continuation training for a few weeks. They would then go operational and take over some check points and VCPs from coalition forces.

Over the Ramadan period, the recruits went home for four weeks leaving the training teams available for other employment with the Americans. Callsign 'Crazy Brits' was attached to 117th Cavalry, 4th Infantry Division, 82nd Airborne. During those four weeks we conducted VCPs, raids on



An arms find in Northern Iraq.

houses and villages and found ammunition, weapons, RPGs, plastic explosives and piles of money. This was the best operational experience I had ever had – at last I was doing the job I joined the Army for.

Once this amazing four-week experience was over, it was back to training. After hours of work and sweat, it was time for the pass

out parade at the end of week eight. Despite being no drill pig, I had to do my best to teach them our drill. Fortunately, the pass out parade went really well – a job well done for only eight weeks training.

During the tour, the British element organised a sponsored 10-mile tab carrying rifle and kit, to raise money for a local school.



Iraqi recruits during a break in training.

The Poachers



LCpl Wells on attachment to US 82nd Airborne.

The Brits cruised round in 1hr 55mins, beating all the Americans and Australians. The US Marines stopped at the five-mile point for a 30-minute tea break! Overall the tour had been an amazing and exciting experience.

Bobath Children's Therapy Centre for Cerebral Palsy

Maj NMP Brown, OC HQ Company, writes:

It's funny where a decision to have a cup of coffee can lead you. I found myself, one bright Tuesday morning in January, looking miserably into an empty coffee jar in my office and wondering where my next intake of caffeine was going to come from, when a brilliant idea crossed my mind.

'Of course, it's CO's coffee over in the Mess!' So with spirits raised I embarked on the lengthy journey over to the Mess in search of that desperately needed brew and a chance to peruse Deidre's photo casebook.

As I passed through the gate a car drove past me and parked just in front of the Mess and a lady got out and asked if I could help her find Padre Joe Rooney. Having espied him looking out of the anteroom window upstairs I was confident I could achieve this simple task and naturally obliged.

The lady's name was Gail Griffiths and she was visiting us to receive a cheque from the CO for just over £480 which had been raised by the Battalion and Joe Rooney to be donated to the Bobath Children's Therapy Centre in Cardiff. The money from the Battalion had come from the collection taken at the final CO's PT session of 2003 just prior to going on Christmas leave. The choice had been simple; either do a log race

for free or else pay a pound for an aerobics session run by one of the wives dressed as Miss Santa. Difficult decision that one!

Gail gratefully received the cheque and invited the CO and some of the soldiers back to visit the Centre to see some of the work carried out there.

As the CO's schedule was very hectic at that point he asked me to attend and take some soldiers with me, which I was delighted to do, as it is not often that we are able to visit some of the people we do our fundraising for, owing to commitments. It seemed an excellent opportunity for some of the guys to see just where their hard work and money goes. So at the end of January we headed off in the minibus to Whitchurch, just outside of Cardiff, too see for ourselves what happens at the centre. The centre itself is situated in an Edwardian house that had been converted and extended some five years ago to house the therapy facility. Work still continues to improve services provided.

Bobath is an organisation set up by a Czech doctor and his wife to give some support to children with cerebral palsy and their families. Cerebral palsy is something I knew very little about and had made the mistake of simply thinking of it as a physical disability that had no cure. What I hadn't realised is that it comes about through lack of oxygen to the brain during childbirth and is prevalent in premature babies. Perversely, with the advances in medicine in recent years, cerebral palsy is on the increase, owing to the number of babies that are now being saved at birth in early stages of pregnancy.



Poachers at the Bobath Children's Therapy Centre for cerebral palsy.

The Poachers

Bobath now have three Centres in the UK, one in London, one in Edinburgh and the one we visited in Cardiff, which currently has 250 children registered there, from all over Wales. Each centre tries to provide a course of therapy for each child, either a day at a time over a number of months or a concentrated course over a week. There are accommodation facilities to allow parents to stay overnight.

The centre is very well equipped with all sorts of things aimed at helping the children develop their physical skills. One of the great difficulties the children face is getting the correct physical perspective, so whereas picking up a cup or ball may seem a mundane an ordinary thing to you and I, it can be quite a challenge for one of the children. Many of the exercises they do encourage their understanding of their physical surrounding and some of them would not be out of place in our own gymnasium.

We were shown round the facility by Gail and her colleagues and then introduced to two of the children who attend. Garyn is a very bright and intelligent 16-year-old who would dearly love to join the Army, but is currently confined to a wheelchair. He has devoted his time and energy to learning languages and already speaks three fluently and was onto his fourth at the time of our visit. Bryn is a very healthy looking ten-year old (it was his birthday that day and I'm not sure what he thought about Poacher singing when we sang 'Happy Birthday' to him) and the only thing that was different about him to any other ten-year-old was his difficulty in taking hold of something with his right hand.

We were very impressed with the enthusiasm of the staff there, but realised that like anything these days, this marvellous facility needs lots of money and particularly, pay for physiotherapists to treat the children. But they were ably supported by a good administration team and many of the parents. What we learned is that cerebral palsy is a condition that can be improved in the right environment and the lives of these children can be enhanced a great deal.

A Poacher in New Zealand

– Exercise Long Look

Cpl MA Cruddace, attached to the 1st Battalion, the Royal New Zealand Regiment, writes:

I had heard of New Zealand and knew where it was, but to get the chance to go, and to be paid to stay there on an exchange was an opportunity I could not refuse. I knew where it was but did not know the flight would be such a long haul. From takeoff to a short stop off in LA to landing in Wellington was around 26 hours with no smoking anywhere apart from when we landed. Those nicotine patches were designed to help us give up smoking - they're in the wrong field.

On arrival in Wellington I was well



received by Cpl Graham (Grazer). On route to Linton Camp he got a barrage of the most important questions first. 'How much are the cigarettes, the beer and a cab into town?' Then more work related questions... 'what's the Steyr rifle like and how cold does it get down here?' We arrived into camp and I was introduced to WO2 (CSM) Tukariri and Maj Howe, company commander of Combat Support Company. I was welcomed with sniggers at the line at the bottom of my intro letter, 'your obedient servant.'

On introduction to the mortar platoon, my first impressions were that they were a disciplined unit with varied experiences much the same as my platoon back at our Battalion. Within a couple of days I was on a signals course getting an insight into a radio much like Bowman.

I was then granted five days to cruise around the surrounding area to take a look at what a beautiful country it is. I made a quick trip to the west coast near to Linton and got a look at the Tasman Sea which I'd only heard of on *Who Wants to be a Millionaire?* Then back across to the east where I went into the countryside of the district Manawatu.

Once back with the platoon which was getting ready for an exercise I got to know more platoon members all of whom played

rugby. The question 'do you play rugby?' got on my nerves after a while. The mortar live firing Exercise Gorni Vakuf was on the training area in Waiouro. Most training areas are much the same but this was more like Sennybridge, the Falklands and Brecon all rolled together with the addition of four seasons in 24 hours. There was also the bonus of the view of Mt Ngaurahoe (Mt Doom from Lord of the Rings) and Mt Ruapehu, which is a great sight to see on a clear day. The mandatory safety brief for live firing the mortars included actions on volcanic eruption and also included 'in the event of an earthquake get under hard cover and hold on till it subsides'... Eh!

On this exercise I got to see and work with the mortars and the differences such as the quick action and stepping back, floating the aiming post and putting the bearing first in their fire orders. The generation six mortar fire data computer is very simple to work. It can do magic things with the position of the rounds, it circulates the rounds, concentrates fire, and keeps a record of all corrections. However, they were restricted by the oldest Land Rovers I've seen since being demo battalion at Warminster. They managed very well though. They are lucky in that they get to train constantly, without the commitments



The Poachers

our busy Battalion is given.

Then came Exercise Lone Pine - a competition between the 1st and the 2nd/1st Battalion. The journey there included a ferry trip down to the ferry port in Picton. It was a beautiful and scenic trip. That is definitely a place I'd recommend to retire to or write a book about. Once we got to Burnham Camp the competition started. Not on a field or a court but on the parade ground. The competition was to dance a war dance similar to the Haka performed by the All Blacks. The Haka of the 1st Battalion the Royal New Zealand Infantry Regiment consisted of five verses of hair-raising adrenaline pumping Haka and the contingent of around some 100 of the 1st more than held their own against the whole 2nd/1st Battalion.

On return to Linton I was given a week to do some more touring. I decided I would travel locally and take a trip to Rotorua. I

was accompanied by LCpl Evans (Royal Signals). We arrived in Rotorua and the smell of rotten eggs instantly hit us, which was the sulphur from the hot springs. Our first call was Rotorua's most active thermal reserve, Hell's Gate. It is a combination of hot pools, mud volcanoes, sulphur baths, and the largest thermal falls in the southern hemisphere with an average temperature of 38C. The Hell's Gate itself is a boiling whirlpool - so far the depth has not been ascertained and the temperature is 98C.

We then made our way to the other side of town to the thermal village of Whakarewarewa. We got to experience first hand their long history and culture with dances and music and also a sample of naturally cooked food in a cooking box called a hangi. We even watched a family bathe in a natural hot pool fed bath.

On our last day of another exercise we took

a trip up to the Devonport naval facility and learned how to shore up a boat with wood to stop the water getting in. Then we had a tour around the RNZN frigate *Te Kaha* and an insight into the NZ Navy lifestyle. I think I'll stick with my job!

During the trip, I was also able to visit a family living in NSW, Australia. Exercise Long Look was an opportunity I made the most of, and it greatly enhanced my military experience. For the military and the cultural opportunities, I would recommend anyone to jump at the opportunity.

Poachers Births

Latter: To Cpl and Mrs Latter, a son, Ethan Tomas

Parsons: To LCpl and Mrs Parsons, a son, Harley James

WE, THE LIMBLESS, LOOK TO YOU FOR HELP

We come from two World Wars, Korea, Kenya, Malaya, Aden, Cyprus, Ulster, The Falklands and all those areas of turmoil where peace must be restored.

Now, disabled and mainly aged, we must look to you for help. Please help by helping our Association.

BLESMA looks after the limbless from all the Services. It helps to overcome the shock of losing arms, or legs or an eye. And, for the severely handicapped, it provides Residential Homes where they can live in peace and dignity.

Help the disabled by helping BLESMA with a donation now or a legacy in the future. We promise you that not one penny will be wasted.

PLEASE GIVE TO THOSE WHO GAVE

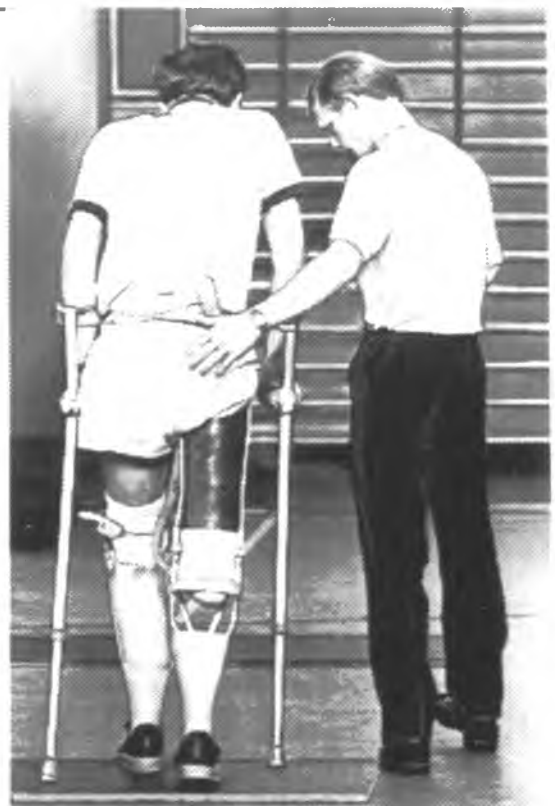
Give to those who gave - please



Donations and information: The Chairman, National Appeal Committee
BLESMA, Midland Bank PLC, 60 West Smithfield, London EC1A 9DX

BLESMA

BRITISH LIMBLESS
EX-SERVICE MEN'S ASSOCIATION



THE FIRST STEP
by a recent, young double amputee

The East of England Regiment

Introduction by the Commanding Officer

As this edition of *Castle* is published the East of England Regiment will be five years old. In the summer of 1999 the newly formed Battalion faced a multitude of challenges. Some rose from the simple geography of having the five companies distributed over 10 counties and some from the apparent novelty of having more than one capbadge in the Battalion. However, the greatest sources of challenges and potential doubts rose from the lack of clarity surrounding the future roles of the new TA Infantry Battalion.

Five years later these initial concerns seem distant memories as the TA's roles as Reserve of First Choice and as the Civil Contingency Reaction Force (CCRF) have armed the Battalion with an immediate operational role and a clear focus for training.

The deployment of 181 members of the Battalion on operations in 1993 to 1994 principally as a platoon in Afghanistan and as two successive companies in Iraq is a good measure of the operational capability provided by the Battalion of which the Battalion is rightly proud. At the time of writing Maj David Somerville and a composite EER company are deployed in Basra.

The task of providing the command and framework of the CCRF in 49 (East) Brigade - East Midlands and East Anglia - has also given a current and relevant role in our own territory. Although Full Operational Capability (FOC) was declared on 31 December 2003 following the CCRF callout and FTX in November; the CCRF role will continue to be actively developed. Training with the new communications system Airwave has started and future and exercises will increasingly integrate emergency services. The CCRF provides an important developing role for the Battalion, which will be central to the Battalion's life for the foreseeable future.

Our training has seen an increase in the number of Battalion Training Weekends in order to raise the level of collective training and wherever possible include more attachments from other Arms and Services. The current focus on Fibua saw the EER Battlegroup down to platoon commander level, including artillery and engineers as the first users of the new Urbat Computer Training System at Copehill Down Village in January. The initial Battalion Fibua FTX followed at Caerwent in March and the Fibua period is due to culminate with the BG FTX on Salisbury Plain in May 2004.

Maj David McCrum, Padre Paul Whitehead and 29 all ranks from across the Battalion enjoyed the winter adventurous training exercise Snow Captive, a weeks ski training in Bavaria. Lt Alistar Smith, Sgt Hope and a B Company rifle section deployed to Jamaica and joined the Bermuda Regiment for their COIN FTX.

The weekend of the Battalion skill at arms in April saw all the companies improving

their shooting and allowed the Battalion team to be selected. The Honorary Colonel, Brig AJK Calder presented D(Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire) Company with the inter-company shooting shield and the Battalion took the opportunity to host Brig Calder and the Deputy Honorary Colonels at a Regimental Dinner.

In summary, the Reserve deployments and the CCRF role have given the Battalion the opportunity to focus on operational capabilities and therefore on applied relevant training, which gives the Battalion a healthy sense of purpose.

In closing I would like to thank Lt Col Nigel Fitch who handed over command in March. That so much of the Battalion is in such good shape is largely due to the huge investment in time and effort made by Lt Col Fitch and the Battalion sends him their very best wishes.

Infantry on a Loggie Base Operation Telic 3

Maj RG Rogers, OC A Company writes:

How does an OC of an infantry company end up on a loggie base? I have often asked myself that question over the last couple of months. The 'brown envelope' arrived with its usual promptness on a Saturday morning with just the mobilisation details and nothing else. Although from the start I did know I was going to Shaibah Logistic Base (SLB), that was all. It soon became clear at Chilwell and Grantham that no-one else knew either.

After the initial OPTAG training I was duly dispatched to 4GS CLSR at Abingdon still none the wiser, but still keen, I must admit.

At Abingdon I actually found out what I was going to be doing and it was too late to turn back. In true infantry style I packed my bergen and webbing and I was ready for anything. Ops Officer of SLB should be interesting I thought.

After the obligatory RAF hurry up and wait phase (I wonder if they do a course for that?) we set off from RAF Brize Norton on a bright Monday morning. The flight as I am sure most of you know was uneventful, uninteresting and unusually long. The RAF do like to hold on to you as long as possible.

On arrival at SLB I soon realised the scale of the problem. The base covers seven square kilometres and the outer perimeter fence is 12.5km long. I was posted to HQ SLB and I was quickly to learn that there were only 17 independent individuals replacing the Regimental HQ of 168 Pioneers.

The arrival of the new Pro Sgt (Sheriff), Sgt Rayfield, from 1 Royal Anglian soon doubled our infantry presence. I was very pleased to learn that shortly to follow would be Cpl Bloss also from the 1st Battalion who would be taking over as the MT rep.

Now I could see the MOD's cunning plan... slowly infiltrate the logistical base with infantry. What a good move, I thought! With three Royal Anglian capbadges surely we would have some impact. I was soon to find out there is more than one way to win a battle. As I am still in post all I will say at the moment is... 'If you come to slipper city, watch out, some nasty person keeps changing the road circuit and one way systems.'

The loggies might think they are better drivers but the infantry are more cunning!

More to follow in the next edition ≥



The author with other members of EER.

The East of England Regiment

AFSAAM 2003

Cpl D Rolph writes:

At the end of Bisley in June the TARA Council sat down and put together the squad nominations for the Territorial Army Combat Shooting Team, to compete at the National Guard Marksmanship Competition in Little Rock Arkansas USA. The squad would consist of 21 firers, eight firing pistol and 13 firing rifle, to include the team captain and team coach, plus an armourer in each team.

Those of us who had been selected were informed at the end of July, this gave us two weeks to get authorisation from our units, to say we were available for the trip. Two members from the Battalion had been selected, myself and WO2 Gorski from D Company, who would double up as the team coach. In August TARA ran a training weekend for the teams, most of the team members were able to attend. This allowed us the chance to zero, sight back and practise some of the matches. It also allowed us time to check the weapons thoroughly before they were packed and crated to America.

October 4: The team joined up at



Bisley for a team photograph and final administration.

October 5: We flew out to Washington by Virgin Atlantic, and then with two internal flights, finally arrived at Little Rock.

October 6: It was an administration day. Weapons were unpacked and checked for damage.

October 7/8: These days were set aside for zeroing and sighting back. They allowed us time to settle in, as there were only a few teams out on the range. On the Wednesday after the range had shut, we practised the assault course and one mile approach, for Match 343, the react to contact match, which needed to be done to help pick the eight for the international matches.

October 9/10: These were training days run by the Marksmanship Training Unit who would be the actual range teams and so were run at a slower pace. We practised some of the matches for the competition; everyone got to shoot the matches once. At the end of every training day, scores were given to the team captain, the scores would be used to pick the four-man teams.



October 11: No range time available as all state teams were arriving at Camp Robinson and were being processed for the Wilson matches. The team was given the day off.

October 12: We had the opening ceremony for the international teams from Australia, Belgium, Denmark, Italy, Norway, the United Kingdom and the United States of America. After the ceremony a team briefing, with team members being told who was in which team, with each team being given a colour, either red, blue or green.

October 13: The first day of competition. It would start early, as would most days for the rest of the week. With breakfast at 0530hrs, parade at 0630hrs and first round down range at 0745hrs.

We were broken down into four details, two on the firing point and two in the butts. We would stay in these same details for the week. We were to shoot Match 306, the precision combat rifle match, which would be fired in five stages. Stage one from 100 yards through to stage five back at 500 yards.

October 14: A change in programme, we had to fire the first of the international matches. A team of eight for Match 343, react to contact match. Once we had fired this, we moved onto shooting Matches 303, the run down match, and Match 305, the close quarter battle match. Again this was a long day.

October 15: Another early start, as we found we were shooting alongside team members of the state teams, firing Match 321, combat rifle excellence in competition. This consisted of nine stages starting stage 1 at 300 yards finishing with stage nine at 25 yards.

October 16: A later start. We fired Match 342, the individual field fire engagement match. A four-stage match similar to our own Roupell match.

October 17: The second stage of the



The East of England Regiment



international match, Match 360 the international inter-service, service rifle team match. This was a six-stage match, stage one from 100 yards, through to stage five, back at 500 yards. Stage six was a rundown practice, 500 to 100, firing from different positions at each range. Both the scores from Match 343 and 360 would be added together for the Lexington Green Trophy. This combined score would give the overall international team champions.

October 18: The final day of competition. Firing Match 340, the team obstacle course

match and Match 355, the fire team assault match. After these matches had been completed everyone was given the chance to familiarise themselves with other weapon systems used by other teams. These would be the last rounds fired down range. The rest of the day was used for weapon cleaning, and packing and crating weapons for return trip back to the UK. That evening the banquet and award ceremony was held.

These are the medals won by the four-man TA Rifle teams, there were a total of 19 teams competing in the competitions:



The Red Team

Silver: Expert Team Championship
Silver: Combat Rifle Team Championship
Bronze: Combat Rifle Assault Team
Silver: Fire Team Assault
Bronze: Precision Combat Rifle Team
Bronze: Combat Rifle Team Field Fire Engagement

The Blue Team

Gold: Combat Rifle Team Field Fire Engagement
Gold: Fire Team Assault

The Green Team

Bronze: Obstacle Course Team Match
Bronze: Close Quarter Battle Team Championship

The following medals were won by the eight rifle firers in the international matches.

Gold: React to Contact Match/Conaway Cup
Gold: Lexington Green Trophy

The TA were the overall international team champions.



The East of England Regiment

Eden Company – EER on Operation Telic 3

Maj DJ Sommerville writes:

Well this was it, 21 days after an A4 sized envelope had dropped on the doormats of 80 Territorial Army soldiers informing them that they were being mobilised for Operation Telic 3, they were finally reporting to Chilwell, the Reserves Training and Mobilisation Centre (RTMC). For some who had been mobilised before, it came as a shock how slick the reception process now was, for those who had not been before, amazement at how slow and seemingly disorganised the process was!

Two days later, having been pushed through a sausage machine of medical and dental checks, pay checks, G1 checks and having kit issued, we were on our way to Grantham for a further four days of training to complete all the ITDs that we needed to deploy to theatre.

Grantham proved to be much the same as Chilwell with groups being pushed through more detailed training, weapon handling tests, NBC, ranges and first aid. The company did, however, manage to pull itself away from other formations going through the training and for the first time Force Protection Company, 20 Armoured Brigade paraded; two platoons and a company headquarters drawn from two TA infantry regiments encompassing five infantry and two Corps capbadges. Royal Anglians, Worcester and Sherwood Foresters from the East of England Regiment and Royal Green Jackets, Princess of Wales Royal Regiment and the Royal Gloucestershire Berkshire and Wiltshire Regiment from the Royal Rifle Volunteers. Royal Army Medical Corps and Adjutants General Corps made up the final composition.

Having finished at Grantham, the company then moved out to Sennelager in Germany for two weeks of continuation training. Here the company finally got to work on establishing its identity, not only in training, but in the time honoured fashion in and around the base in the various establishments that have sprung



1 Platoon with siezed tanker while on anti-smuggling operations (Basra City).

up to support the British Army!

During the second week the Company OC, Maj David Sommerville, had to take a quick five days back in UK as he had become the father of a bouncing baby girl. Training carried on in his absence and by the time he returned the company was ready to deploy to Iraq.

On 25/26 October the company flew to Iraq with 20 Armoured Brigade. Chartered 747s were used and for many, using club class seats was a first and thoroughly enjoyable experience by all who managed to get one. Little were we to know that the aircraft toilets were the last flushing ones we would see for a considerable period of time.

On arrival seven days were spent in Shaibah acclimatising with the main feature of acclimatisation seeming to be spending a couple of days in the hospital with D&V! Finally on 3 November 2003, the company arrived at Basra Palace ready to take over the guard.

The company initially deployed to take over the guard of the palace at Basra which

we did on 4 November. Having seen the morale of the outgoing unit, this hardened the resolve of the company to get involved in more than just 'sagar bashing' and to try to get involved in as many aspects as possible

Initially this was helped by the creation of an Operations Cell which brought some order to the 'ad-hoc' patrols that the Signal Squadron conducted around the palace at the time. During this initial period, the company also received its name, Eden Company.

The major step came, when in mid-November the Company was moved to Opcon IRRW Battlegroup. The immediate effect of this was for Eden Company to be granted its own AO extending to approx 2km around the palace. This allowed the company to get involved with all of the facets of a framework company, albeit on a smaller scale. We were patrolling, providing G2 information for inclusion on battlegroup and brigade Intsums, working on G5 projects and running anti-smuggling operations. All of this was not in the original mission that we were tasked with, but, at the same time, we were still been able to effectively provide the palace guard. Regular multiple exchanges also took place with the IRRW companies in Basra City, allowing company personnel the dubious pleasures of patrolling places like 'Thieves' Market or the Shi'ite Flats (along with the obligatory stoning) This routine then comprised the remainder of the tour for the company, until relieved in place by Salamanca Company Rifle Volunteers on 23 April 2004.

Lessons that need to be taken away from the tour are many, but the major ones are as follows:

- If composite TA companies are going to be deployed, they must be deployed as full units, not the halfway house (two platoons) currently being deployed.



1 Platoon and friends.

The East of England Regiment



20 Armoured Brigade.

- More training time must be provided for formed units to allow them to get used to working as a unit and form the bonds and trust that are needed on an operational tour.

- Infantry sub-units should deploy with infantry battlegroups and not as part of a brigade. They should be mobilised early enough so that they are able to complete the full OPTAG package with the battlegroup they are attached to.

- Thought must be given to the role that the composite company is going to be used for in theatre. Is it reasonable to expect personnel to work day-on day-off 24-hour guard shifts for six months as was Eden Company's (and all the other TA infantry companies' currently in theatre) initial mission?

Overall for Eden Company, it was a hard tour mainly because of the paucity of resources that the company had, both in terms of manpower and equipment. However, the company responded exceedingly well to the situation and got on with the tasks in hand with professionalism, skill, dedication and, when needed, flair. Thanks to the attachment to the 1RRW Battlegroup, soldiers should be able to look back and see that although they pushed a huge amount of guard shifts, they took part in every other type of operation that was available to infantry in theatre. Highlights included having a multiple at the riots at the Customs Police HQ, QRFs responding and being first on scene to IED incidents all over Basra City, meeting Prince Charles, tracking and confiscation of illegal fuel tankers, both vehicles and boats, and having the autonomy of its own AO to patrol and regulate. Although Eden Company was the third formed infantry company deployed on Operation Telic, it was the first to be given its own AO with the above opportunities and probably the first since Korea to be an integral part of an operational infantry battlegroup as a formed sub-unit. Hopefully this will be a marker for future TA deployments and the company should be proud of the fact that it seized the opportunity and proved that it can work.



Maj Sommerville and Cpl Coulson.



Cpl Kelly B Coy EER on Shaat Al Arab anti-smuggling duties.

The East of England Regiment

Exercise Snow Captive 2004 Garmisch - Partenkirchen

Lt A Oglesby writes:

Thirty officers and soldiers deployed on Exercise Snow Captive to southern Germany in order to allow soldiers to learn new skills in a challenging environment. It also allowed the Regiment to identify potential Battalion ski team members for next year's Infantry Skiing Championships.

The trip started with a gruelling 24-hour journey to Bavaria but that was soon forgotten once the German Alps came into view...they were simply breathtaking! Taking over Kean's Lodge (a self-catering US Army ski lodge) we soon made ourselves comfortable. We were hosted throughout by the American Armed Forces Recreation Centers in Europe (AFRC). The Hausberg Lodge in Garmisch was our daily base. All soldiers on exercise will thank the Americans for their excellent hospitality.

After the usual first day of admin the slopes eagerly awaited us. Split into a good mix the beginners, intermediates and advanced teams headed up the cable cars. Generally the weather was outstanding for the whole exercise, allowing unhindered skiing on some very good snow.

The beginners quickly learned the basics, progressing onto the red runs by mid-week while the intermediates perfected the piste runs all week. The advanced group, led by the Padre, soon moved off-piste through some challenging powder with far too many trees interspersed!

The social aspects were enjoyed by all with the culmination being a spectacular



The Padre goes off-piste.

banquet laid on by our American hosts. This evening also served to be the prizegiving for the exercise. Along with the American servicemen/women and their families we participated in the last day slalom race. EER is pleased to report an excellent showing in the top slots with most groups dominated by the EER skiers.

The Padre, CF3 Whitehead, also had the opportunity to identify some potential ski team members from the advanced group, not just on the slalom but over the whole course. 'It does look promising,' claimed the Padre!

Padre Whitehead declared the exercise a major success with all ends of the spectrum covered. Thanks also, to Maj McCrum, WO2s Kelly and Butler for the bulk of the administration and Exercise CQMS. CSgt Thompson.

Exercise Solid Rock

2Lt AG Swift writes:

I first heard about Exercise Solid Rock on Eastern Avenger 2 at Eastmere Fibua village, from Cpl Shields boasting that he was off to Jamaica for a two-week flip-flop tour with the Bermuda Regiment and the Royal Gibraltar Regiment. For this he received much mick-taking and the usual cynicism and envy from those not going. Little did I think that in three weeks' time I was to hear about Solid Rock again from Capt Ty Smith (PSAO, C Company EER) asking if I was available to deploy to Jamaica for two weeks.

Now imagine the scene, outside the office window snow is falling and has been for the last half hour. You have deadlines to meet on work you have just managed to start and your 'Inbox' is getting fuller by the minute with emails, most of which you are only CC on and the rest are funnies that you can't forward on to others because of their content. Your attention is dragged back from the window by the phone ringing. 'Alister it's Ty, listen I'm going to have to fast-ball you, we need someone to go to Jamaica for two weeks leaving on Saturday to train with the Bermuda Regiment. Are you free and can you go?'

After two hours of pacing the office trying to decide what to do, frantic calls to parents to warn them off and work colleagues telling me what they would do if they were given half a chance to have a paid trip to Jamaica for two weeks, it was decided I was going. The next 48 hours are a bit of a blur. Work on Thursday was busy tying up many loose ends and clearing up my desk with Thursday evening and Friday packing. By 2200hrs I was at Sobraon Barracks, Lincoln waiting to meet the rest of the troops, full in the knowledge that with most of the section being made up of Grimsby troops it was going to be a colourful tour!

We eventually left the UK at 1515hrs for a cold 11-hour direct flight to Jamaica landing sometime before midnight. Once we had cleared Customs it was on the buses for a four-hour ride to the Camp Titchfield.



Lt Massingham feels the chill.

The East of England Regiment



Within half an hour we were asleep and judging by the driving we were later to discover it was probably best, but more of that later. We only woke up when we realised it was raining, much to the disappointment of the group who were expecting glorious sunshine.

Sunday morning came and it was the first chance to see the Camp Titchfield and what was to become our home for the next two weeks. The camp was originally the first hotel in Jamaica built at the turn of the last century but destroyed by fire before the First World War. The views from the jetty overlooked the Caribbean Sea and Port Antonio and was dramatic to say the least; palm trees, clear blue sea and white sand beaches.

Once kit packing was finished it was onto weapons lessons, on the Mini Ruger - a supposed semi-automatic 5.56mm rifle, but this was never the case as it turned into a single shot modern day version of the 303 Lee Enfield rifle. The lesson format certainly didn't follow the Explain, Demonstrate, Imitate and Practice. What amused everyone though was the statement on the butt, 'Please read instruction book before firing'.

That was it, we were ready to deploy. Unfortunately, the Bermudans were not and,

due to bad light stopping play, (it got too late, and the Jamaican Defence Force didn't want to play at night), we were stood down and told to be ready to deploy at 0600hrs the next day. Transport eventually showed up at 0730hrs...we were about to be introduced to Jamaican driving. They must attend the Schumacher School of Driving from an early age as well as believing that they are as invincible as Superman. There were many head to head challenges with articulated lorries and fuel tankers while driving up mountain passes with hundreds of feet drop either side of the road. After 45 minutes of the shock we arrived at the training area or what they call a training area. Whereas in the UK we have marked and secured areas for training with the appropriate signs, the Jamaicans just rock up on a piece of real estate and decide that it would be a good area to train.

The format for the first few days was a set of round robins lasting for 24 hours covering platoon attacks, ambushes and

observation posts. These stands were a mix of both dry and live firing. At the end of each day the platoon would move on to or close to the next stand so as to allow for maximum rest periods and also the chance to get acclimatised to navigating through the jungle at night.

After this initial acclimatisation period of 48 hours we started a three-day company infiltration and clearance operation. The start of the operation was, as the Training Major termed it a 'tactical country walk'. In reality it was a march over the biggest mountain I had ever been up. Through some of the closest jungle we were ever to see on the tour, with some of the largest sheer drops I have ever seen, we came to the conclusion that, should any of us fall, no-one was going to come or be able to get down to rescue us. We believe the total length of the march was over 30km but it was hard to measure on the map due to a lot of the tracks not being marked and most of them being switchbacks. Everyone eventually finished the tab at 1600 hrs; there was a short admin time so as to allow everyone to apply some much-needed TLC to their feet. Then it was bergens on and a walk in to the patrol harbour area. For me and the rest of the enemy it was a vehicle move to the area we were to defend against a company attack.

Our AOR was a small shanty village built with the world's supply of Wrigley tin. All our positions were in and around a bridge over one of the rivers running into the Rio Grande, with my position in amongst a vegetable patch. The attack was put in just before first light. Once the attack was completed the company moved off for a 20km Advance to Contact with three enemy positions on route and a river crossing. Once again the rest of the enemy moved off and occupied a shanty village and awaited the usual first light attack.

What followed next was an exfiltration in the loosest sense of the word. We were all to



The East of England Regiment

raft down the Rio-Grand on bamboo rafts, a distance of 8km. The route took us through some rapids, and over many large boulders. We were shown how to build the rafts and it was then down to us to decide whether to build the rafts ourselves or employ the locals. Many of us with experience of building rafts back home and, knowing that distances of 100m were rarely achieved, decided that using the locals was the way forward regardless of cost.

Once the rafts were built, off we paddled, with many stops on route to pick up some suitable refreshments, from water-based vendors. The end of the route was just short of where the Rio-Grande entered the Caribbean Sea. A riverside complex with facilities for a barbecue and bar provided an excellent finishing point. That was the end of the first week, there were plenty of sore feet!

The next 48 hours were spent on a community project; painting a hospital. This had an effect on some of the soldiers due to the terrible conditions being endured by the patients. The rest of the time was spent in preparation for the next phase of the operation. This time I was to be the commander of 4 Platoon. After a religious service on the beach and lunch we deployed following the same format before of aggressive patrolling and operations against the narcotic cartels. Sunday was a march into the harbour area and then forced rest ready for the attack the next day, with H-hour at first light.

After the attack it was time for our company to take the lead on an 8km advance to contact. With Cpl Shields' section taking point we were soon on top of the enemy before they knew it. After clearing through a further four enemy positions we were eventually put in reserve to re-supply and to let the other platoons have a chance.

After that phase of the operation we moved again into a platoon harbour resting and preparing for the next phase which was aimed at exploiting the activities of the 4 Platoon. That night our task was to ambush a known route of the Cartels bringing narcotics in from the sea. My boundaries were about 1000m apart and in the area where we had operated earlier on in the morning. The plan of operation was to move out to a holding area, send out a section minus to recon the area and to keep eyes on the area while a group came back to guide us into the location. The rest of the operation went without a glitch and the location for the ambush looked like something out of a scene from the film *Navy Seals* with buildings behind us and to the side and over the road. Our position dominated the road with clear views up and down the road. The ambush was sprung with a slight spark from the trip flare pot, but it was enough for effect. 4 Platoon had again carried out its mission according to plan. We extracted back to the holding area and awaited the transport.

Morning came, as did the news that the OC had gone down with food poisoning and



was being evacuated out (served him right for getting jerk chicken brought in while I was out with transport issues).

The rest of the day's tasks involved patrolling from a drop off point some 20km south of our AOR and occupying a patrol harbour, then sending out two separate recon patrols; one under the OC and the other under the guidance of Sgt Hope. The patrol with the OC established where the bergen cache was to be for the next day and our route into the objective. Time ran away with us and it was soon 2030hrs. We attempted to get back, but before we knew it part of the patrol in another area had been bumped and two had been captured and that left five who couldn't afford to wait around. We decided we needed to get back and, after several unsuccessful attempts to find the cutting back to the bergen cache, we decided we had to get back to the harbour any way we could. That was when I regret so very much reading *Bravo Two Zero*. The plan was hatched to commandeer/hijack/borrow a vehicle to get us most of the way back through what was tightly controlled enemy territory. It worked after several unsuccessful attempts, a pick-up stopped and the driver relented giving us a lift. He overshot our planned destination and we ended up 3km further on than we needed to be, outside a bar in the next village; it would have been rude not to pop in after the night we had had. We eventually made it back to the harbour at about 2230hrs in time for the other patrol to show up, the parting words from the OC as I went back to my basha were his O Group was at 0100 hrs and to expect orders some time after that. I was woken up at 0230hrs to be ready to move out at 0300hrs.

We occupied the FUP just before 0500hrs and I was happy when I unleashed my dogs of war they would go the right way. The OC then came up and told me to prepare to move, we were moving out. The question was, 'is fire-support in place and have we

got comms with them?' It was decided that fire-support would have to come from the platoon's own weapons, so the plan changed again. We moved out and crossed the line of departure at 0504hrs and we were in place by 0515hrs, the OC then told me to get on with my job.

My point section was contacted by the enemy moving out to occupy their positions in preparation for the 0600hrs H-hour. We had the advantage of surprise and they couldn't work out what was going on and who we were. By 0540hrs 4 Platoon had cleared through five buildings and taken 16 PoWs and about 10 enemy dead, kicked in numerous doors of a farmer's house, and taken the farmer and his wife prisoner. A security cordon was set up and we had secured the objective. In the distance at 0600hrs we heard the shots ring out as another company put in their attack. That was the end of the exercise. What followed was the usual weapon cleaning, kit handing in and packing, and then a move to Montego Bay for some R and R.

Montego Bay proved to be a welcome relief after a four-hour drive to the hotels. First order of the day was shorts on, the next was to find the pool and bar. That was it for the rest of the tour as the lads spent most of their money in Margaretsville, drinking cocktails and lapping up the sun, or swimming in the sea just off the end of the balcony. We returned back to the UK on 28 March, suntanned and glad to have finished the tour.

Births

Baker: To Cpl and Mrs Baker, a daughter, Nham, on 11 January 2004.

Lunn: To Sgt and Mrs Lunn, a daughter, Rebecca Katie, on 16 January 2004.

Spriggs: To Pte and Mrs Spriggs, a daughter, Emily, on 18 March 2004.

Special features

Gibraltar and the Royal Anglian Regiment

This year Gibraltar celebrates 300 years of close association with Great Britain. On 4 August 1704 a joint Anglo-Dutch force under command of Admiral Rook took Gibraltar. At the time its primary importance was as a fortress.

The first of the Royal Anglian Regiment's antecedent regiments to be stationed at Gibraltar was the Suffolk Regiment (12th Foot). The 12th Foot arrived in Gibraltar on 19 May 1769 and remained in Gibraltar for 14 years, taking part in the Great Siege (1779-1783); one of the few military operations of that period to shed any lustre on British arms.

The 12th Foot were reinforced at Gibraltar before the beginning of the Great Siege by, among, others the Essex Regiment (56th Foot) and the Northamptonshire Regiment (58th Foot) who arrived in 1770. While the Great Siege was primarily a gunner's and sapper's war, indeed the Royal Artillery trained 180 infantrymen as additional gunners, there were occasions when the battle could be taken to the besieging Spaniards at the neck of the peninsula.

On the night of 26 November 1781, Gen Elliott launched the Grand Sortie across the isthmus to destroy the nearest Spanish batteries. The force consisted of the 12th Foot, Hardenberg's Hanoverians and all the Light and Grenadier Companies of the garrison including those of the 56th and 58th Foot. In two hours the force cleared the works of Spanish guards, spiked 28 guns and mortars, destroyed and burnt the batteries which had taken 14 months to construct and blew up the magazines for the loss of five killed and 25 wounded.

After the final assault by the Spanish on 13 September 1782; during which time 80,000 Spaniards gathered to watch the 'fall of Gibraltar' and in which the 12th, 56th and 58th Regiments were all engaged in valiantly repelling the assault; the siege was finally lifted on 3 February 1783.

For their services during this period, the 12th, 56th and 58th Foot all earned the battle honour 'Gibraltar' for their gallant defence of the Rock. It was decreed that the phrase 'Montis Insignia Calpe' was to be borne upon the colours of the 12th Foot and the 58th Foot were subsequently authorised to bear the Castle and Key upon their badges and appointments.

More recently, the 1st Battalion, the Hertfordshire Regiment (TA) served in Gibraltar during 1943 before taking part in the Italian Campaign. The 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment served



Firing on the 125m NDA range on the Rock.

on the north front as reinforcement to the garrison in 1968-69 when Franco closed the border and during that tour cleared 'Royal Anglian Way' on the Upper Rock. Tiger Company (formerly the Royal Leicestershire Regiment) served as the North Front Company in 1972 and the 1st Battalion, the Royal Anglian Regiment served in Gibraltar between 1987-89 and was the penultimate regiment to serve as a garrison force on the Rock.



The Band and Corps of Drums playing during the quinquennial Kneller Hall Inspection - 1988.

Today, the Royal Anglian Regiment is extremely proud of its close links with the people of Gibraltar and the Rock's glorious history. The 12th, 56th and 58th Foot are still remembered and indeed the badge of the Royal Anglian Regiment still bears the Castle and Key, memorials of the Great Siege. The Regiment will be involved in a number of Gibraltar's tercentennial celebration throughout the year. The Colonel of the Regiment attended a service of thanksgiving and celebration at the Church of St Clement Danes on 2 March. Both the 1st and 2nd Battalions will provide detachments for the ceremonial Guard Mounts and for the Ceremony of the Keys. A party of Royal Anglian 'veterans' will return to the Rock for a week's visit in June by invitation of the Government of Gibraltar.

Bean Counting in Basra

Maj DJ Gregory writes:

As principal 'bean counter' in Colchester with 16 Air Assault Brigade it was perhaps predictable that the demands of STP would scupper my plans to deploy with the Brigade in January for the Iraq conflict, and so it turned out. However, as COS Rear and in receipt of the numerous manning trawls I was in a position to nominate myself from a cast of one for Operation Telic 2. With the help of a fellow Royal Anglian in HQ Land Ops/Commitments I managed to secure a post as SO2 Security Sector Reform (SSR) in the J5 Plans cell of HQ 3(UK) Div. What the job entailed was mostly a mystery and little did I know that the despised 'art' of 'bean counting' would find its way to Iraq and that I would become intimately involved in the American funding mechanisms and end up doing an Iraqi version of an STP for the various security forces being formed. But more of this later.

Arriving in Iraq in July is not to be recommended. Despite the uncharacteristically warm English summer I was not prepared for the fan oven temperatures of Basra. However, I came to realise that July was almost comfortable compared to the humidity in August. Things came to a head on 9 August when fuel shortages and power cuts across the region coupled with almost 100 per cent humidity resulted in riots in Basra, the deaths of three members of the RMP in a shooting and a high state of tension in the headquarters where the air conditioning was not functioning and temperatures near 50C made any work requiring concentration extremely difficult.

At this time operations to counter the terrorist threat were main effort. Security Sector Reform on the other hand was just beginning



to take shape. While on the ground the soldiers of 19 Mechanised Brigade were dealing with numerous shootings, IEDs and criminal activity that usually involved weapons that are universally owned and which makes Iraq such an inherently dangerous place, we in the ivory towers of divisional headquarters were looking to the formation of a host of security organisations that would allow 'transition' to commence. Transition is the generic term used to describe the assumption of responsibility for security by the Iraqi security forces and the drawdown and eventual departure of coalition forces. It is interesting that some five months on SSR and transition have now become main effort.

As planning for the standing up of these indigenous security forces started to take shape it quickly became apparent that the biggest obstacle to progress was the bean counters. It was not that there was a shortage of money, rather it was the bureaucracy that surrounded the release of funding for the many projects needed to enable the fielding of the new Iraqi security forces. Fortunately some quick footwork in Basra and Baghdad, pleading the case for the Division (which by this stage has re-titled to Multinational Division South East), released an advance of \$1.3 million for the purchase of essential equipment, mainly vehicles and radios for the five Iraqi Civil Defence Corps (ICDC) battalions (akin to the R Irish Home Service) being formed in our area. Smart procurement was called for - well the faster and



Special Features



cheaper bits anyway. Through a company used by 3(UK) Div when doing a similar job in Afghanistan the previous year, a contract was placed for 56 Russian military vehicles. A few days later I found myself on a plane bound for Dubai carrying an \$85,000 cash deposit accompanied by three 'minders' to see off any criminal elements and to prevent me absconding with the money.

This was three months ago. Delivery was promised a month after receiving the deposit, however, the vehicles have only just arrived at the southern Iraq port of Um Qasr after a mammoth journey that regularly had us wondering whether the vehicles actually existed and me wondering whether I would have to use my future pension to repay the lost deposit. It transpires that the vehicles left the Russian factory soon after the deposit was paid but were stalled on the Iran/Armenian border while the authorities in Tehran refused to let them cross into Iraq as they appeared to be for a military purpose. Eventually the contractor changed the shipping destination to Dubai and they made their way through Iran and onto barges in the Persian Gulf which then sailed up the Gulf at a snail's pace as the underpowered tugs towing the barges endured unusually rough seas.

With the delivery complete it means we now have vehicles and radios for our Iraqi Civil Defence Corps battalions, while the other divisions in theatre wait for the release of US 'supplemental' funds sometime in the New Year which will allow contracts to be placed for their vehicles. Perhaps this is an example of the so-called 'special relationship' working to our advantage.

Obtaining suitable uniforms for these battalions also turned into something of a farce. The initial uniform issued by our Corps HQ turned out to be former Iraqi Army recruit uniforms made from a hessian type material. These were immediately rejected by the recruits. A rapid 'regain' was called for and PJHQ, to their credit, delivered 2,000 sets of lightweight trousers, OG shirts and boots within 48 hours. Problem solved we thought. Unfortunately not.

These were also rejected by the recruits on the grounds that they resembled Saddam Hussein and 'would be shot'. We realised they had a point but managed to persuade them to wear them within the confines of the training centre. An emergency buy of brown uniforms from Kuwait finally resolved the issue.

Recruiting for the security forces in Iraq is somewhat different to the expensive 'Army Be The Best' approach we are used to. With very high levels of unemployment, the male population is clamouring for any job that pays, and preferably one that pays in US dollars. Rather than enticing people to join it was more a case of managing the very large crowds that gathered on each of the recruiting days. Baton rounds were regularly fired as crowds rioted over not being offered a place in one of the security forces - something not often witnessed outside the Army Recruiting Office in Norwich.

Training the Iraqis proved to be the easy part. In the two UK run provinces 1 RGJ, followed by 2 PARA provided short-term training teams to deliver a rudimentary infantry course with an internal security slant. However, it was quickly apparent that attending a three-week training course was one thing, maintaining standards and building up a robust internal security force was quite another. To address this a comprehensive system of mentoring is currently being introduced which will see 20 Armoured Brigade devoting 25 per cent of its combat power to mentoring. A multiple is being allocated to each police station, each ICDC company and to all the principal border posts. It is too early to know how quickly this will improve these forces and how sustained the improvement will be but without it all the training effort will be wasted effort.

Time spent in Iraq is full of surprises from devastating terrorist attacks that take everyone by surprise to small details that seem totally out of kilter with the general situation. An example of the latter occurred as I was walking down a railway line near one of the training locations. As I passed a young lad wishing him *sabah al-khair*

Special Features

(good morning), he, to my astonishment, responded with: 'Want Viagra?'. What the origin of this response is will remain a mystery but I suspect that the 1 RGJ training team may have been teaching English phrases, the meanings of which were lost on the locals.

As I prepare to leave Iraq at the end of my tour the last six months are akin to mountaineering. You don't realise how far you have travelled until you look back; equally the summit remains frustratingly out of reach. So it is that much has been achieved in the area of security sector reform, but so much more remains to be done and fast if we, the coalition forces, are to leave at the earliest opportunity and with the minimum number of additional casualties, while confident that the security forces we leave behind us have the confidence, credibility and capability to contain the security situation in this country. With our help, the 'beans' and Inshallah this may just be possible.

Civil Affairs Group in Basra

Maj C Monk MBE writes:

Charles Monk is the Senior Master at Haileybury School and is the Officer Commanding the School Combined Cadet Force.

As perhaps the most highly trained but least experienced member of the Territorial Army Civil Affairs Group - an organisation resurrected under CVHQ(RE), Camberley, in 1996, designed specifically to deal with the civil-military interface in such scenarios as Bosnia, Kosovo, East Timor, and Sierra Leone - I was eager to use a sabbatical due from my teaching job at Haileybury to do an operational tour. As it happened Operation Telic saw me compulsorily but 'intelligently' mobilised from 14 June 2003 and for a full six months. ('Intelligent Mobilisation' means individual reservists are called up for particular roles compulsorily but with their prior knowledge and agreement, and comes of course with the protection offered by The Reserve Forces Act.)

After a period of pre-deployment training and leave I moved with HQ 3 Division to Basra to take over from HQ 1 Division: a peace-keeping formation replacing an exhausted war-fighting one. About



One of four heads removed from the roof of the Baghdad palace. On the day they were removed.

a dozen Civil Affairs Group staff - officers and non-commissioned officers - then scattered to fill slots in the embryonic civil-military organisations running the four 'governorates' of the south: Maysan, Dhi Qar, Muthanna and Basra. What then gradually became Multi-National Division (South-East) was not only to handle security matters but soon had also to deal directly with utilities and other



On a visit to Ay Dare, a small town 20km north of Basra, to look at building a new primary school to deal with overcrowding, a common problem.

Special Features



Sir Hilary presides at the signing of a DFID-funded contract for a \$780,000 rebuild of the Technical College, Basra, by a local contractor.

civilian infrastructure problems. It also provided regular and reservist manpower to fill slots temporarily in the civilian governmental organisations, until the security situation became more permissive and military staff could be replaced by civilian experts sent out by contributing governments. Parallel with the military chain of command, with regional Divisions reporting to the Combined Joint Task Force Command in Baghdad, regional Coalition Provisional Authorities reported to Ambassador Bremmer's organisation at the centre, which was trying to re-establish Iraqi ministries and co-ordinate regional efforts. I thus had a foot in both camps - I was a soldier reporting to my superiors at Division but was 'embedded' in an evolving civilian institution - CPA(South) - reporting to a civilian Regional Co-ordinator.

After a short hand-over from the three 1 Division staff then running the Education Office, from 10 July I found myself alone responsible for all aspects and levels of education - buildings and contents, personnel, finance and operations - across south Iraq. Hard data was in very short supply (and still is!), but the basic infrastructure amounted to three universities (plus two colleges of another university based

further north), a technical college, five further education colleges, nearly 3,000 schools, and all the administrative staff and offices supporting these institutions across the region.

The immediate priorities were rehabilitation, staffing and finance. The military had already begun doing up schools using local labour, funded from their own Quick Impact Project finance - real 'hearts-and-minds' stuff delivered by battle-groups in each area. As Non-Governmental Organisations arrived - People In Need, Save The Children, The Salvation Army, CESVI, and many others - there arose a need for co-ordination and 'de-confliction' of efforts, and this fell naturally to me. I chaired weekly meetings sponsored by UNICEF at the UN House in Basra (until their withdrawal after the Baghdad bomb), at which NGOs, the military and representatives of the governorates' Education Directorates met to share information and talk through problems. Gradually databases began to take shape - complicated at every turn by the total absence of records, by the locals' unfamiliarity with maps (banned under Saddam), by the NGOs using latitude and longitude while the military used grids, by changes of names of schools with Ba'athist associations, and the fact that one set of buildings could have several names according to which shift (each one differently named) was in session!

With many senior administrative staff having run for cover, often literally, as informal De-Ba'athification raged with especial fervour in the south, new 'Director Generals' and their teams emerged in various ways and often with questionable legitimacy. The need for stability and order left us accepting and supporting (for the moment at least) these de-facto local regimes in each governorate. The first little triumph for those of us in education was the successful completion of the end-of-year school exams at the end of July.

A pay rise for teachers from just \$3-5 per month to an average of \$120, in a climate of economic melt-down and rocketing unemployment, and in the absence of any social welfare mechanism, not surprisingly brought forward thousands of 'qualified' applicants for the payroll. This, together with the return of thousands of exiles, many claiming re-instatement as teachers dismissed under Saddam for political reasons, and pressure to continue the practice of paying all qualified teachers regardless of whether or not they actually filled a teaching post, meant a veritable explosion in the education payroll. By August the Basra Education Directorate alone was receiving over \$3m in cash - delivered by Land Rover and divided up on a dusty floor. With similar trends in other directorates too right across the country, suspicions grew about the probity of these arrangements!



Bremmer's only visit during my six months in the South.



The author at the crossed swords.

Thus far the need to get spending power into the community meant some compromises in accounting standards, but now it was time to check this unsustainable growth in payroll and establish some transparency. The Ministry of Finance froze public payrolls on the July figures, and efforts began to clarify and validate directorates' payroll data. Predictably this was not well-received - least of all by the directorates themselves whose patronage was threatened and whose employment and financial practices would now come under scrutiny. The official De-Ba'athification programme, requiring the dismissal of all senior party members, and with little scope for appeal, provided plenty of opportunities for intimidation from both sides, and for the settling of old scores. Getting verifiable data out of local officials proved, and is still proving, I know, a huge challenge. It is still not known if there are too many teachers on the payroll or too few, nor who exactly is employed doing what and where. Also, there is no reliable demographic data on which to base attendance assessments and to plan the investment needed to accommodate the rapid growth of the school age population in the past decade, now boosted by recent refugee returns.

Meanwhile the rehabilitation efforts continued and continue. In August the big players took the field - the most prominent being Bechtel, a US engineering contractor, funded by USAID. Bechtel refurbished 252 schools across the south - in Basra city, Al Qurna and Nasiriyah - spending an average of \$38,000 per project. Work on this scale in education and elsewhere inevitably strained local resources, and with such sums on offer, it soon became impossible to find an Iraqi who was not a building contractor or at least not closely related to one! Thus there were some shoddy results which required some PR damage-limitation, but overall the effort was very worthwhile and much appreciated. By the end of October we reckoned to have significantly refurbished about half of Basra's schools and about a quarter of our other three governorates' - against a national figure of just over ten percent. Re-equipment - in the form of desks and chairs, chalkboards and stationery supplies was delivered by another USAID contractor, Creative Associates. Again it could not possibly meet all identified needs - actually managing just under 40% - but the impact was tremendous. Now the emphasis is shifting from bricks and mortar and equipment to 'capacity building' - essentially training, of both administrators and teachers, especially given the new deadline set for a complete handover of responsibility from the

CPA to an elected Iraqi government: 31 June 2004.

On the higher education front, the big difference was, and is, that there are no governorate Directorates; HE institutions are administered directly from a separate Ministry of Higher Education in Baghdad - the Technical Colleges and Institutes through its subsidiary



One of the rare occasions I was in uniform!

Special Features

Foundation For Technical Education.

Every HE location in the south, save for one Technical Institute in the north of Dhi Qar, had been looted to varying degrees, with most losing not only every item of equipment and every book but also doors, window frames and even electrical wiring! Only a few, such as the joint Technical College and Institute site in Basra, where there had been a three day full-scale battle, had been significantly damaged by fighting. This particular campus had been reduced to twisted metal and rubble, with even the rubble then being carried off by looters employed by building contractors! Institutions which had already suffered 20 years of punitive neglect, because of the resistance of the Shia to Saddam's oppression, were now in a desperate state.

The needs here were way beyond the scope of military Quick Impact Projects, and it was only in September and October that the systems were finally developed to get Ministry funding streams back up, and CPA and donor government efforts were then translated into action on the ground. Both staff and students were very patient and optimistic, much to my relief, recognizing that protest and radicalism would only delay involvement by the outside agencies on which recovery would come to depend. The postponement of a British Council visit because of the August riots over fuel and electricity made this very clear. The Council's rescheduled visit in November and again in December resulted in firm plans for specific help; and the UK's commitment of millions to the rebuilding of Basra's Technical College and several colleges of the University's south campus were soon conspicuous evidence of action on the higher education front.

From what had been a mood of frustration bordering on despair in August there was now a real sense of hope and ambition for higher education in Basra. The much smaller and newer University of Nasiriyah, started up only in 1997 and with only 5,000 students compared with Basra's 25,000, faced similar problems and remains disadvantaged by its lowly status and lack of influential alumni. A threat that surfaced at this point was the widespread and covert attempt by radical political and religious groups to infiltrate campuses to control appointments, curriculums and policies. This was and is still a security issue as much as an educational one.

A critical dimension of the recovery programme for HE in the south was internet access. Only the University of Basra has access at present

- through two 'V-sat' sites installed by a UN agency in recent weeks and one CPA-funded site at the University's Medical College. The total of connected machines is only 22, and each of the three sites costs \$650 a month in subscription alone - a huge liability for these impoverished institutions. A bigger satellite and microwave system is impractical at present, and a full landline-based system is many months (some are saying two years) away. By the time I left (on 23 December) plans were in place to install temporary V-sat systems in more locations across the south, subject to the institutions' operating budgets being able to take on the subscription costs and maintain the systems after a start-up grant from the CPA.

Other initiatives to 're-engage' higher education in the south with the outside world included book donations to re-stock libraries and visits to the UK and elsewhere by academics to update their knowledge and to network with modern departments abroad. Oxford responded positively to my appeal to my old college, with a delivery of books collected by the Association of College Librarians and an offer from the university's Oriental Institute (supported by the British Council) to sponsor a week's visit to Oxford by a University of Basra history professor in February 2004. I invigilated an English language test for Fulbright applicants, got sponsorship for two MSc graduates to complete their research at Gulf universities, and helped set up the sending of staff from every technical college and institute in Iraq to Kuwait for update courses. An ongoing initiative is to secure remote supervision for PhD and Masters students for research dissertations interrupted by the war. There is huge hunger for such contact, and particularly for scholarships to study abroad.

I left Iraq at Christmas, as part of the normal rotation of Divisional staff, handing over to a UK government-contracted civilian in accordance with the bigger plan.

One note of interest to *Castle* readers - I was delighted to see some familiar faces among the guard force at Basra airport...those of 10 Platoon, EER(V), Hertford. I was even more delighted to offer them opportunities to escape the confines of the airport and get some experience acting as local protection for CPA operatives in and around the city and beyond. This was very helpful to us too in those early days before the specialist CP teams arrived and their willingness to help out in this way on their days off was much appreciated.



Three DP children living in the ruins of Basra Naval Academy – thrilled with the gift of a bottle of drinking water.



A (Lincs) Company ready to go on mounted patrol at Ballykelly.



Cpl Rumsey operating the new Harris HF radio.



Patrolling the Streets of Basra.



Maj Somerville with HRH The Prince of Wales.



Field firing at Otterburn.



Exercise Snow Viking.



The Public Order stand on the Inter-Multiple Competition.



Cpl Cruddace on Exercise Long Look.



The opening of the Viking Club.



Exercise Snow Captive.



Above and below: Exercise Northern Infanteer.



UK Assistance for Canadian Forces' Preparation For Deployment to Afghanistan

Capt MA Dingle writes:

HQ Land directed the Poachers to provide a small training team to assist a Canadian unit, the 3rd Battalion of the Royal 22nd Regiment (the 'Vandoos') with their pre-Afghanistan training in early October 2003.

The Vandoos are a French-Canadian unit who are recruited primarily from the Quebec Province. They were the 22nd regiment to be raised by the Canadians during the outbreak of the First World War and distinguished themselves greatly in many actions between 1914 and 1918. As a result of their service in the war, they were given a royal title and have served with distinction ever since. They are a very French regiment and all ranks speak French as a first language, although most are Anglophone (they speak English to some degree). The nickname 'Vandoos' comes from the phonetic pronunciation of the French word for 22nd - *vingt deuxième*. Today the Vandoos have three battalions and the 3rd Battalion deployed to Kabul in February 2004 - after 18 months pre-deployment training (albeit with a strong slant towards warfighting operations).

The CO of the Poachers conducted a short recce to Valcartier in Quebec (the home of 3 Vandoos) in mid October 2003 and agreed to provide a small team to deliver a five-day, two-tier, train the trainer (T3) counter insurgency (COIN) package. The package was to be given to two distinct groupings within the Vandoos:

- The command element minus, consisting of Caporel Chef (sergeants) and upwards (excluding BG HQ and company commanders who were away on a brigade CPX).
- The remainder, private soldiers, lance corporals and corporals.

Both packages would be aimed at either platoon/company or section level operations depending on the audience. Of note, the Canadians don't use multiples as the British do and all patrols in theatre are conducted at either section or platoon level. The aim of both packages was to deliver T3 instruction (from the British perspective) about COIN operations in theatre, in order to broaden the Canadians understanding of 'the terrorist threat' in Kabul.

The week before deployment was spent preparing lectures and lessons to be delivered to both groups upon arrival in Canada; as well as conducting final administration such as booking tickets via the UKLO at the Canadian Land Forces Headquarters.

A small team of six JNCOs, led by Capt Sam Wilson and with myself and WO2 Dave Kyffin assisting, departed from Heathrow on 25 October 2003 arriving in Montreal International Airport seven hours later, before flying on to the Quebec Provincial Airport to be



met by the Vandoos.

The team was accommodated in a very pleasant hotel on the outskirts of Quebec City and spent the day before the package was due to start attempting to recover from jet lag, while fiddling with video recorders, plug adaptors and powerpoint projectors. Eventually, after a number of Heath Robinson style contraptions (all of which would have no doubt failed any health and safety at work inspection) had been rigged up, a tired team retired to the hotel ready to start the following day.

The week consisted of a teach, practice, test format. The teaching phase was delivered over the first two days to all the Vandoos personnel attending the course. It consisted of theatre briefs, a UK COIN operations historical perspective and other lectures attempting to explain the concept of COIN operations (as opposed to Peace Support Operations at which the Canadians are very experienced). There was also some teaching of practical skills and drills used in Kabul.

The practice phase (again lasting two days) was designed to build on the teaching aspect and consisted of smaller groups being given a chance to practise some of the skills that had been taught during the first couple of days. The team spent this time creating situations (drawn from their own experiences) and advising the Canadians on how they had dealt with them - as opposed to 'how this should be done'. This was necessary, as the Canadian armed forces are extremely competent and proud of their recent operational history (albeit limited in terms of COIN experience). The last day of the course consisted of TEWTs for the command element (-) and a series of battle exercises for the remainder.

The team then departed on a couple of days R and R. Some of the



Special Features



team stayed in Quebec City and others headed off for the bright lights of Montreal. We were all hosted by the RSM of the Vandoos on a very interesting trip around the Citadel at Quebec City. The Citadel was built by the British Army after Gen Wolfe had defeated the French on the Plains of Abraham and is now the Regimental Headquarters and home of the Vandoos 1st Battalion.

Overall the package was incredibly well received and generated lots of ideas for the Vandoos to consider and possibly factor in to their later training. The team from the Poachers was also invited back to assist on a test exercise (Exercise Lion Royale) to be run

in late November 2003.

The team chosen to return to Quebec to assist with the test exercise consisted of myself, Lt Andy Houchin (attached from the ITC (Catterick)) and WO2 Dave Kyffin (who with time spent on the recce taken into account, had by now been in Canada long enough to be eligible for dual nationality). Exercise Lion Royale ran from 29 November to 3 December 2003 and consisted of a peaceful 'military occupation' by 2,500 Canadian soldiers of Sherbrooke, a town with a population of 85,000 people. Sherbrooke was selected after computer analysis of the geographic similarities between a



The author (left) with WO2 Kyffin and Capt Houchin.

Special Features

number of towns in Canada and the environs of Kabul.

The Exercise was conducted in a manner as closely related to the Canadian Force's forthcoming deployment to Kabul as possible. 5 Brigade Headquarters (the Vandoos' Brigade Headquarters) deployed into a purpose built 'Camp Warehouse' and provided exercise HI CON; while the Vandoos deployed to 'Camp Julien' with three manoeuvre companies and a support element deployed and providing LO CON. The AOR was divided into a number of Police Districts (PDs), again to replicate what the Vandoos would encounter in Kabul. A number of small serials were run continually throughout the exercise to allow patrols to interact with 'Afghans' and to test their reaction to incidents. In addition there were three large-scale incidents:

- A prison riot with a weapon find and subsequent clearance.
- A cave clearance of Taliban fighters.
- An embassy evacuation.

The main events of the exercise were as follows:

- 30 November - Framework ops and area orientation.
- 1 December - Continued framework operations and prison clearance.
- 2 December - Continued Framework operations and cave clearance.
- 3 December - Continued Framework operations and embassy evacuation.

An advisor from the Poachers was attached to each of the manoeuvre companies for the duration of the exercise. Of note, the 3rd Royal Canadian Regiment (3RCR) had also sent ten advisors to the exercise from Kabul in order to assist. Seven appeared to work with brigade and battlegroup HQs, while a sergeant was attached to each of the companies with the British advisors.

While it was clear to the team before we deployed that we were there to give advice when asked and not to volunteer help, it was disappointing to see that at times there was little interest in what the Poachers' team had to say. This was especially prevalent in certain elements of the command group and to an extent, there was a worrying lack of interest in the exercise in general. This may have been due more to an almost continual 18 month long pre-deployment training package, rather than unprofessionalism or general disinterest.

The team's perception was that little had been absorbed from the T3 package delivered in October 2003 and it was disappointing to see that the concept of COIN operations (someone is trying kill me and therefore I must outwit him by thinking like an insurgent/terrorist myself) as opposed to peace support operations (warring factions killing each other but not endangering me), had not been absorbed. It was also disappointing to see that even basic skills such as 5m and 20m checks were not implemented very often.

It was appreciated that the training package had constraints imposed on it by the very fact that it was being conducted in a 'real live' town. However, there were many areas that raised some concern among the UK team that deployed from the Poachers; areas which had been covered on the T3 package, but not implemented by the Vandoos for the COIN exercise.

It was felt that the main reason the concept of COIN operations was not fully grasped, or indeed that the minor tactics were not adopted, was the absence of the command element from the T3 package in October 2003 (while they completed the CPX). While this was entirely unavoidable and a vital part of the battlegroup's preparation for Afghanistan, it meant that there was no real understanding of what was taught above company 2IC level. Consequently, the subsequent lack of direction did not allow personnel who had received the package to implement what was a fairly radical mindset change.

In general the impact of the three advisors from the Poachers was minimal given how late in the training package they were deployed. The T3 package however, was excellent and universally well received. It would have been better however, had the command element been able to attend and if possible they should do so in the future. The ideal solution would have been for the T3 package to have been delivered to an entire battlegroup, with advisors then remaining with the battlegroup while they completed a COIN operations package tailored specifically to deployment to Kabul as opposed to warring operations.

Association Events

Pompadors' Angling Group

Under the leadership of WO2 Alan Dent (who is the NRPS Supply Controller at 158 Transport Regiment RLC in Peterborough) the Pompadors' Angling Club has been established. The first event is planned for 30 June 2004 when the prize will be presented by Brig Colin Groves. Anyone who is interested in joining the Group should contact Alan Dent ((H) 01733-578727 (M) 0781 4437021).

18th Poachers' Felixstowe Reunion

The 18 Poachers' Felixstowe Reunion took place over the weekend 24-25 October 2003. The original one day event, started by David Knight 18 years ago, has grown into an extended three-day event. This year's event will be held on 30 October. For further details contact:

Tony La-Mont, 67 Glemsford Close, Felixstowe IP11 8UQ Tel: 01394-286875.

Steve Platts, 3 Aldringham Mews, Felixstowe IP11 2YT.

Alec Drage, 12 Melford Close, Felixstowe IP11 8UE. Tel: 01394-277415).



Special Features



Poacher 2004

Over 300 members attended the annual Poacher Reunion held at Spalding on 20 March 2004. The Colonel of the Regiment was the principal guest.



Our Regimental Ethos

The Colonel of the Regiment writes:

On 14 May 2004 the Regimental Council endorsed the following statement of our Regimental Ethos:

'We are a county based Regiment, bound together by a closely-knit family spirit. Our approach is classless, based on mutual respect and trust, where developing and believing in our soldiers is paramount. We are a forward looking, self-starting and welcoming team for whom the mission remains key. By living this Ethos, we the Royal Anglian Regiment aspire to constantly deliver excellence. We 'make it happen'

This statement seeks to capture the distinctive spirit of the Regimental family'; to say what is really important to us, and what makes us different. It not only describes what we feel we are, but also what we aspire to be. It has been evolved over 18 months of discussion within and between the Regular Battalions. The draft statement was evolved at a 'workshop' at Pirbright in January 2004 by 15 serving soldiers representing all ranks from Private Soldier to Lieutenant Colonel, with the Colonel of the Regiment. The aim was to develop a statement which had evolved from within rather than been imposed from above, and with which all could identify. The draft was then tested by these representatives among the companies and some amendments made at the Council Meeting to take account of this feedback

The reason for putting our ethos into words is to inform our actions and decisions as we take the Regiment forward. It should underpin our efforts to recruit, mentor and select officers and soldiers for the Regiment, how we induct them into our Battalions, train, develop and evaluate them through their careers and select them for key appointments. It should inform how we go about all aspects of our business and how we present ourselves to others. We have tried to avoid 'management speak' and keep the statement as concise as possible. Every word counts and we do need something more than a list of key words that is easy to memorise. I hope the following comments, drawn from our discussions on 26 January 2004, will help those seeking to 'live the Ethos'

County Based

The communities we come from are crucial to us and help define us as a Regiment. We are the only 'large Regiment' to put such a strong emphasis on our County links and Regimental heritage, by aligning Battalions and Companies to specific counties and forebear Regiments.

Family Spirit

Not only do successive generations of families serve in the Regiment, but we see ourselves as a family, looking out for and supporting each other. This informs our approach not only to the families of serving soldiers, but also to our veterans and widows.

Classless

We are unassuming, modest, and have a 'no frills' approach to life.

We value people for their personal qualities and what they achieve rather than for their background. This informs our selection and development of officers and NCOs.

Mutual respect and trust, where developing and believing in our soldiers is paramount

In this context 'soldiers' means all of us. The importance of our people, and how we treat each other, is fundamental to us and should influence everything we do. We respect the rights and preferences of all individuals, encourage self-confidence and make people feel they are part of a team.

Our approach to our people also directly influences how we tackle operations, training, indeed all we do. We delegate authority and encourage and trust individuals at all levels to use their initiative and support them in doing so. This enables 'mission command' and underpins our ability to attract and retain people wanting to serve with our Regiment.

Forward looking and self-starting

As individuals and units we are not content to accept situations and wait to be told what to do, but seek constantly to look ahead and create and exploit opportunities to make things better.

Welcoming

We are a friendly organisation. We welcome those who are attached to us. We aim to be open, co-operative and constructive with those with whom we are working.

The mission remains the key

We do not exist for our own sake but to serve our country. We focus on the missions we are given and ensure that we fulfil them to the best of our ability without being distracted by peripheral activities.

By living this Ethos we aspire to constantly deliver excellence

While we are confident in ourselves as individuals and as a Regiment, we recognise that we can never allow ourselves to be complacent. There are plenty of areas where we can do better. That includes the application of this ethos.

We 'make it happen'

Working out this statement of Regimental Ethos is not a theoretical exercise. The ethos has to be 'lived' and translated into action. As a Regiment we are about doing, not just being, about making a difference and making things happen.

Footnotes

'Shorter Oxford English Dictionary defines ethos as: 'The prevalent tone of sentiment of a people or community; the genius of an institution or system; character; ideal excellence.'

Deaths and Obituaries

Maj SPB Badger



Jim Badger, minstrel, poet, sportsman and hugely popular Regimental officer, has died in tragic circumstances after a long illness, at the age of 52, near his home in Mickleover, Derby.

The eldest son of Col Peter and Joan Badger, he was born in Singapore on Christmas Day 1951. Christened Simon Peter Beaumont, he was nicknamed Jim (no one knows why) at West Hill Park Preparatory School in Hampshire and thereafter known as such to all but his mother who, resolutely,

remained true to Simon.

Jim moved often with his family, spending time in Goslar, Leicester, Münster, Berlin and, eventually, Suffolk, which became the Badger home. He was educated at St Edward's, Oxford, where his modest academic achievements were overshadowed by extreme success on the sports field, on which his great strength and aggression belied his gentle nature.

On leaving school, he worked briefly in Oslo before tackling a variety of manual jobs on Suffolk farms, during which he enhanced his repertoire of agricultural ballads, many of which contained lyrics of a dubious nature. On joining the Army and further education at RMA Sandhurst, he was commissioned into the Poachers in 1973, joining B Company as a subaltern in Creggan Camp, Londonderry. He subsequently served with the Battalion, in a variety of appointments, in Münster, Gillingham, Berlin, Northern Ireland, Cyprus and Celle, from where he left the Poachers, for the last time, in 1988. He then took up a post at the Army Apprentice College Arborfield where he remained until May 1991, at which time he left the Army, supposedly for good. But nine months later he rejoined and served as Training Major, 5th (Volunteer) Battalion, the Royal Regiment of Fusiliers, before retiring, again for good, in 1994. He is fondly remembered from a tour, commencing in 1982, as the first Regular Adjutant of the 6th (Volunteer) Battalion, the Royal Anglian Regiment, in Bury St Edmunds. He is also fondly remembered for collecting more farewells presents from the Poachers than any officer, before or since.

Jim Badger settled with his family in Derbyshire and took up a post at Repton School, at which both daughter Katie and son Ollie subsequently attended. Not known previously for his financial acumen, he became the well dressed businessman who, from scratch, established and then ran Repton School Enterprises for nearly nine years. His task was to commercially market the outstanding facilities of the school when they were not in use.

Soon after joining the Poachers in 1973, it became clear that Jim Badger was not destined to be a future member of the Army Board. Totally disorganised, slightly unworldly and a platoon sergeant's worst nightmare, he was, however, a huge character and great and loyal friend, much loved and respected by a generation of Poachers. While serving with B Company as a subaltern, he completed two operational tours in Northern Ireland during which he first proved the absolute dedication to the soldiers that became his trademark. Either leading them on the streets of the Lower Falls, or supporting them from the Operations Room, Jim never rested until all had returned safely. From his time in Münster he will be remembered as a rare officer boxer who, during the inter-company novices competition, was being soundly thrashed. But on receiving yet another direct hit on the nose, he lost his temper (for the only time in his Army career) and subsequently, with one blow of his enormous fist, terminated the proceedings, in B Company's favour.

In 1974, a number of Poachers, including Jim Badger, returned temporarily from Münster to Tidworth, on the occasion of the presentation of new Colours to the Regiment by the Queen Mother. Many will recall the inclement weather through which our then

Colonel-in-Chief strode in her green wellington boots. Never once did she use the shiny, open top Land Rover that had been prepositioned for just such an eventuality, much to the obvious despair of the driver. On the Queen Mother's helicopter borne departure, the parade fell out and, together with the spectators, commenced the long walk back to barracks in their hundreds. At this point Jim spotted the Royal Land Rover and, having flagged it down, asked for a lift. The still dejected driver agreed and Jim, standing in the open top, complete with Royal wave, was driven back to the Mess through the admiring masses and the not so admiring senior officers.

The Poachers subsequently returned to Gillingham from where, in 1978, B Company deployed on exercise to The Gambia. Jim Badger was tasked with organising the live firing camp. In the African bush he was sustained by Woodbine cigarettes and copious quantities of Lipton's Tea. He arranged for a photograph to be taken depicting his permanent range team posing in front of a kettle and a large yellow can of Lipton's. He sent a copy of the photograph to Lipton's who, by return, sent him a complimentary variety pack of their differing teas. They also published the photograph in their annual magazine. Jim tried the same trick with Wilkinson Sword razor blades. He wrote to them explaining that one of their blades had lasted him on operations for over a year. But Wilkinsons were not fooled and wrote back, also by return, thanking him for his letter and enclosing another years supply...one razor blade!

The Poachers were posted to Berlin and, for the Berlin Tattoo, chose to re-enact the Battle of Sobraon. Bobby Roberts' Circus provided a number of cannon hauling elephants and Jim Badger was appointed Officer in Charge Sikhs. Jim and his Poacher Sikhs lost the great battle against The 10th Foot, gloriously, every night for two weeks, in front of thousands of Berliners. Later the Royal Irish Rangers hosted a curry lunch at which the stated dress code was as for the Raj. All of the guests, which included many Poachers, arrived dressed appropriately. Jim appeared dressed as a Soviet Army Officer complete with jackboots, grey greatcoat, fur hat and Brezhnev mask. He was asked why he was improperly dressed. He responded that he had come as the Soviet Military Attaché...to New Delhi.

While in Berlin Jim was also appointed Officer in Charge of the Poachers' Pig Farm. Less importantly, he was also the Mortar Platoon Commander and thus was tasked to demonstrate his firepower on Sennelager ranges. Jim arranged for a high explosive bomb to be replaced by a sand filled training device which, when supplemented by some pre-positioned plastic explosive, was caused to explode just in front of the entire Battalion. Few would forget the sight of 600 Poachers, Commanding Officer included, diving for cover in the Sennelager mud, with the commentator apologising for dropping the bomb a tad short of the target. It was also in Berlin that Jim met Jan. They were subsequently to marry in 1980.

Having completed a residential tour in Londonderry, The Poachers returned to Colchester from where they deployed to Cyprus for a six-month UN tour. Jim Badger was appointed Adjutant of the East Sovereign Base Area of Dhekelia. On the arrival one morning of *HMS Fearless*, moored just off the Officers' Mess beach, Jim contacted the captain who, promptly, invited a number of Poachers to his Wardroom. The Commanding Officer informed Jim as to who was to go to represent the Poachers. Jim, instead, made up his own list. It consisted entirely of his mates who had a thoroughly splendid time with the Senior Service. Not surprisingly, the Commanding Officer was less than happy with this early display of Mission Command.

Jim Badger's last tour with the Poachers was in Celle as OC D Company. Among other appointments he was the popular chairman of the Poachers' Angling Club. Under his leadership the club thrived and, prior to an annual dinner, he always organised a privates v corporals v sergeants v officers fishing competition. The honours were never in doubt; the privates always won, the corporals always came second and, in the real needle match, history cannot recall the officers ever gaining the much-coveted third place. But that never really mattered because, as Jim always vowed to remind them, it was he who threw the winning dart that defeated the much vaunted Sergeant's Mess Darts Team, some ten years previously, on that glorious night in Berlin.

Jim Badger was a man of many talents, many contradictions and

Deaths and Obituaries

huge potential. He was a capable musician, a gifted artist and a poet of sorts. And he had an almost unique gift for friendship and for touching the lives of so many people, from so many differing backgrounds. Yet for those who knew him well, there appeared to be a part of him that remained unfathomable and somehow unfulfilled. We always said that Jim should have been a wealthy landowner, with a vast rambling estate, over which he could wander and write his prose, secure in the knowledge that he had a ruthlessly efficient manager to run things for him. In the Poachers we would remember Jim best as the entertaining minstrel; after all, we were the only Battalion to have one of those. There was Jim the Chelsea Pensioner; Jim the Co-Pilot of the living in officers' Lancaster Bomber Crew; Jim the lead Teddy Boy in the Battalion Review; Jim the Officer in Charge of Officers' Mess Dancing Classes and Jim playing the drums in Joe's Bierhouse in Berlin. And Jim and his trusty mandolin, singing Catfish Blues in Munster and, for 20 years, or so it seemed, singing his trademark song, The Threshing Machine, everywhere else. We all knew the chorus: it finished 'I 'ad er, I 'ad er, I 'ad er, I ay, I ups an I shows er the way'. But that we could hear it one more time.

The true measure of Jim Badger was clearly demonstrated by the huge turnout of former comrades and their families, not only from the Regiment, but also from the wider Army and Repton School, at his funeral in Repton School Chapel, on 29 December 2003. It was Jim and Jans' 23rd wedding anniversary. So to Katie and Ollie, of whom he was immensely proud, and to Jan and brother Chris, we send not only our deepest sympathy, but also our gratitude for Jim's service to our Regiment.

KH

WO2 (Drum Major) D Hilton



Drum Major David Hilton died suddenly at work in December 2003. David who was also known as 'Drummy' or 'Hilly' at various stages of his career, was probably better known to the majority of us as 'Dave'.

I first met Dave at school in Bury St Edmunds and he was the epitome of a 'Bury Boy'. He was quiet, unflappable and he had a presence about him, even then. He had a flair for technical subjects and even at this early stage had demonstrated a skill in carpentry which he was to

develop throughout the years.

As soon as we were old enough we joined the Suffolk Army Cadet Force and it was there that we experienced our first taste of uniform life at the old TA Centre in King's Road, Bury St Edmunds. It was a sign of things to come; when the detachment were presented with the instruments from one of the former Suffolk Regiment units, whilst most cadets made a grab for a bugle or drum, Dave simply picked up the Mace.

After leaving school, Dave enlisted into the 1st Battalion the East Anglian Regiment as a Junior Drummer. While completing his junior service at Blenheim Camp in Bury St Edmunds he demonstrated considerable expertise as a side drummer and was promoted through the ranks to Junior Sergeant, the highest rank achievable at that time.

After completion of his training, he was attached to the 3rd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment in Berlin awaiting the return of the 1st Battalion from Aden. After joining the Viking's Corps of Drums in Celle, Germany, Dave quickly established himself as an accomplished side drummer, and at the same time his soldiering abilities and leadership skills saw him selected for early promotion.

During the 60s, 70s and 80s the role of the Corps of Drums underwent a considerable period of change; Mechanised Infantry, Defence Platoon, SF Platoon, Rifle Platoon and always the Drums Platoon. Dave continued to rise through the ranks and was a strong

influence and key component in the Corps of Drums throughout these years of change.

As a side drummer Dave was second to none, I don't think that anyone who witnessed The Corps of Drums performing at a Beating of Retreat could fail to be stirred or moved. The side drum routines co-ordinated by Dave as the Drum Sergeant were an integral part of their success and reputation at that time.

The Corps of Drums have a unique *esprit de corps*, and Dave's support as Drum Sergeant to Drum Major Dougie May produced a combination that was a pleasure to observe, and which would be very difficult to equal, let alone beat. When Dave succeeded Dougie as Drum Major, I offer no offence when I say it was probably the first time in living memory that the Vikings had a Drum Major who was not an extrovert.

I think that everyone has dreamed of leading the Battalion onto the square in the position of Drum Major and few filled that role better than Dave. In 1984 Dave was the Drum Major for the 1st Battalion Tercentenary Parade and as always, did an outstanding job. He was very proud of his position, but he was at all times a modest man.

During his time with the Vikings, Dave served in Germany, Libya, Denmark, Catterick, Northern Ireland, Cyprus, Israel, Kenya, Norway, Oakington, Canada and Belize. As Drum Major, Dave took considerable pride and pleasure on the occasions that he commanded his Platoon on Operational Service in Northern Ireland and Belize, an appointment at which he excelled.

But, that is very much the trait of a native of Norfolk and Suffolk, and he was 'An Anglian' through and through. Slow to anger, quick to react, he was someone you would choose to have by your side in any conflict. He had an excellent sense of humour and a very infectious laugh. Dave Hilton was a carpenter, a soldier, a drummer, a comrade, a Viking, and a friend to many of us. He will be greatly missed and fondly remembered. Throughout his service he was an example and inspiration and his legacy goes on to this day in the form of the Drummers of today who followed him.

Dave retired from the Army in 1987 and returned to Bury St Edmunds and took up his love of carpentry as a profession.

The attendance at the funeral service was excellent, with no fewer than 10 former Drum Majors present, and the great number of attendees was testimony to his popularity and the esteem in which he was held by all members of the Battalion and Regiment.

We extend our sympathy to his sons Simon and Michael.

KCJ

Maj B Newman



One of twins, Bryan was born in Aldershot in February 1938. He was educated at Maris College, York and then went on to Oakham School in Rutland. He joined the Royal Leicestershire Regiment in 1956.

After training, he was posted to the 1st Battalion to Cyprus, and subsequently went on to serve with the Regiment in Borneo, Hong Kong, Cyprus and West Germany, as well as a number of home postings and a stint at the Jungle Warfare School in Malaya.

While serving as a sergeant with the The Tigers' recruiting team in Leicester, Bryan met Pearl. He did some recruiting of his own, and they subsequently were married in March 1964.

Following the amalgamation of The Tigers in 1964 into the Royal Anglian Regiment, Bryan served with the 4th Battalion (The Tigers). Over the following years, he went on to serve in all four Battalions of the Regiment. During this time, he also spent two years as an Instructor at the Signal Wing, School of Infantry in Warminster.

Bryan rose through the ranks, and was commissioned in 1975 while

Deaths and Obituaries

servicing in Cyprus for the second time. Between 1976 and 1981 he was seconded to the 5th Battalion the Ulster Defence Regiment in Ballykelly, Co Londonderry, Northern Ireland.

In the best Tigers' tradition, Bryan was a keen rugby player. As well as representing the Regiment and Combined Services' teams, he also turned out regularly for Leicester Thursday and Stoneycate. Bryan had two sons: Paul, the eldest was born in Leicester, and Philip in Malta.

For a brief period in the mid-1980s, Bryan was joined by Paul as

they served together in Cyprus in the 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment as part of the UN peace-keeping force. Throughout the posting he never did come to terms with being addressed as 'Dad Sir'!

Having served with the Army for 29 years, Bryan retired in 1985, and he and Pearl returned to Leicester. He died in January 2004, and is buried in Tufton, Hampshire, where he spent many of his childhood years.

FAHS

Affiliated ACF and CCF Detachments

Cambridgeshire ACF

Following an exercise on Salisbury Plain, 25 members of D (Cambridgeshire) Company 1st Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment set off on a week-long march across Cambridgeshire to raise funds for the Children's Ward at Addenbrooke's Hospital.

Members of Wisbech and March Army Cadets joined the Regular soldiers a mile out of both towns to march the final leg into town centres.

Soon after having been appointed Lord Lieutenant of Cambridgeshire AH Duberley Esq CBE visited No 2 Company based at Waterbeach. During his two-hour visit he saw the cadets shooting, map reading and weapon handling.



Maj Barry and his team welcomed by cadets.



The Lord Lieutenant with the Commandant, Col Burgess and the Lord Lieutenant's Cadet, Sgt John Stephens.

Lincolnshire ACF

During July 2003 Lincolnshire ACF organised their first overseas adventure training expedition. After Easter Camp in Wales a party of nine cadets with seven adult instructors were selected to go on the expedition.

The aim was to develop leadership skills while completing an eight-day trekking expedition of at least 100km while climbing to at least 2500m within the Lower French Alps. The team was led by Maj Roger Well, Royal Anglian.

Despite the extremely hot weather the expedition was a great success. The expedition involved eight walking days, covering 105km, 6,655m of ascent, 4,276 of descent and five nights' wild camping!



Cpl John Richards (R Anglian) leading the climb up the short iron ladder.

Affiliated ACF and CCF Detachments

Suffolk ACF

At the Eastern Region ACF Regional Cross Country Championships at Waterbeach in Cambridgeshire in March 2004, the Suffolk ACF Senior Boys Team took Gold and the Overall Senior Champion was Cpl Jamie Dines. With fellow Ipswich Cadet Cpl Tom Tica, they were selected to represent Eastern Region ACF at the National Cross Country Championships at Warcop in Cumbria.

SSI Ralph Girling first donned uniform with RAMC in 1964, serving with 16/5 QRL, staying with them until he joined the Home Service Force in 1985. He rejoined the Cadets in 1992. 2003 marked Ralph's last year as member of Suffolk ACF but he soldiers on as a civilian instructor, so that he can pass on his skills to the cadets of today. For Meritorious Service Ralph was presented this spring with a Lord Lieutenant's Certificate.

Cdt CSM Luke Heffer of Ixworth Detachment has been appointed as the Lord Lieutenant's Cadet to The Lord Tollemache.

Cdt John Havelock, trained in first aid under the Heartstart scheme by Suffolk ACF, had occasion to put his skills into operation on a cold, dark night in February this year. Travelling in his parent's car, they came across a minibus that had skidded on black ice, left the road and crashed head-on into a tree. The occupant, Ms Patricia Nunn, having been assessed by Cdt Havelock, was rescued from the minibus. He cared for her until the Emergency Services arrived by keeping her warm in the comfort of his parents' car and continually monitoring her condition. The minibus subsequently caught fire and burned out in a very short period of time. John also had the presence of mind to warn traffic of the incident thus avoiding further chaos.

Ms Nunn later wrote: 'I am so grateful to John and his family for the care and support they gave me that night and particularly impressed with the calmness and maturity with which John handled a difficult situation'.

A £2,000 cheque was presented in Beccles in March 2004 to Brig Charles Barnes for the work of SSAFA in Suffolk. It was raised over several months by Suffolk Cadets and their Adult Leaders undertaking a variety of sponsored and money-making events, ranging from a 40-mile biking, rowing, stepping and treadmill exercise in the high tech gym at RAF Honington to supermarket bag-packing for customers. The Beccles Detachment alone raised £620! Another aspect of Suffolk Cadets serving the wider community was exemplified by C Company raising £870 on 'Daffodil Day' for the Marie Curie Trust and a similar amount by B Company Cadets in Lowestoft.



Cdt Cpl Jamie Dines with his ACF Regional Cross Country medals.

In July 2003 Col Chris Burrell-Saward, County Commandant, retired after 30 years of committed service to Suffolk ACF and we wish him well in retirement. Our new Commandant is Col Paul Denny, formerly Deputy Commandant and County Executive Officer. He brings a wealth of military experience from his years with The Royal Norfolk, East Anglian and Royal Anglian Regiments and we wish him a happy and enjoyable tenure. Two new personalities have come aboard: Maj Bob Potter MBE as County Executive Officer and Maj John Raybould TD as County Webmaster.

The 2004 two-week annual camp will be in August at Leek, in the Peak District. A vast range of activities are planned: abseiling, adventurous training, assault course, camping, canoeing, fieldcraft, first aid, hill walking, initiative tests, military training, mountain biking, orienteering, rock climbing, soccer, survival techniques, swimming, target rifle shooting and tug-of-war. For £65 all-round it must be the best bargain this summer in Suffolk!

King Edward VI CCF Centenary Day - 30 March 2004



The Vikings' Team.

King Edward VI School Combined Cadet Force was blessed with glorious sunshine to celebrate its centenary on 30 March. Over 60 cadets paraded in front of the headmaster.



The HM inspects the contingent under the watchful eye of CSM Simon Walker.

Affiliated ACF and CCF Detachments



Cadets in 1904.



Cadets in 2004.

After a march past the cadets visited a number of stands manned by members of the Regular and Territorial Army. Lt Meddings led a team from the Vikings which demonstrated the Saxon and equipment and weapons.

King Edward School VI, Chelmsford has close links with the Regiment. Col Phil Jones, who commanded the Vikings is an old boy and the present Contingent's Senior Cadet, CSM Simon Walker, has recently passed the Regular Commissions Board and is sponsored to Sandhurst in January 2005 by the Royal Anglian Regiment.

Affiliated ACF and CCF Detachments

Bancroft's School CCF

On 2 November a memorial pew to Old Bancroftians who serve in the Essex and the Royal Anglian Regiments was dedicated in the Regimental Chapel at Warley, Brentwood.



The Bancroft's School Contingent at the unveiling of the pew. From left: Lt Col Jeremy Bromfield, Deputy Headmaster and Officer Commanding; CSM Angus Abbot; Dr Peter Scott, Headmaster; Cpl Simon Cushman; David Leighton, President of the Old Bancroftian Association.

Affiliated CCF Weekends

The practice of running weekends for our affiliated CCFs has continued during recent months. In April the Vikings ran a weekend at Pirbright which was attended by cadets from Woodbridge School, Langley School and St Columbas College. At the beginning of May the Poachers, under Sgt Wright, ran a weekend at Bassingbourn which was attended by cadets from Oundle School, the Priory School and Loughborough Grammar School.



Sgt Wright gives orders to cadets on Poacher Encounter.

The Disabled Officers'
Garden Homes

MACDONNELL GARDENS

LEAVESDEN
WATFORD
HERTFORDSHIRE



The Officers' Association manages a small tranquil estate of twelve bungalows for disabled officers and their families located at Leavesden just outside Watford. The bungalows are situated on a delightfully secluded two-acre site, and positioned facing an attractive central communal garden planted with shrubs and roses that is bounded by a private access road.

Each bungalow has 2 to 3 bedrooms, together with a lounge-dining room, kitchen and bathroom. Full gas central heating is provided throughout the accommodation. All the bungalows have a small open front garden with parking space in front and good size back gardens each with a garage at the rear. There are separate rear entrance drives to the garages.

The bungalows and communal garden are maintained to a high standard by the Officers' Association who also provide the residents with welfare support through the services of one of their local Honorary Representatives.

Shops and other amenities are close at hand, together with easy access to fast road and rail links to London and other parts of the country.

Residents pay a very modest monthly maintenance contribution, which does not reflect the high standard of accommodation provided. Any officer interested in becoming a resident should complete an application form and then attend an informal interview with the Homes Committee.

For more details or to apply for occupancy please contact:

The Assistant General Secretary
The Officers Association
48 Pall Mall
London SW1Y 5JY

Tel: 02073895204
FAX: 02079309053
e-Mail: agspa@oacd.org.uk

The Associations



The Royal Norfolk Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Norfolk)

Benevolence

In 2003 over £29,600 was provided to former members of the Regiment or their widows of which over £6,500 came from our own benevolent funds.

We are very grateful to the Army Benevolent Fund, the Royal British Legion, SSAFA and all the other charitable agencies who help to ensure that for those who fall on genuinely hard times help is forthcoming.

60th Anniversary of the Invasion of Europe

Two official trips are taking place this summer. Mr Bill Holden is arranging a trip to Normandy and in addition to attending many of the official commemorations being held around the anniversary of D-Day the party will unveil a memorial at Norfolk House.

The pilgrimage to the Low Countries in September is being arranged by Capt John Lincoln. Plans are well advanced and all the indications are that the hospitality of the local communities will be up to their usual very high standards.

The New Opportunities Fund (the Lottery) is providing funding for veterans, their wives or widows to return to World War Two battlefields and in order to help launch their programme (Heroes Return) the regimental museum in Shire Hall, Norwich played host to the press and media on 9 February. The event was widely reported throughout the region.



The launch of Heroes Return. From left: Capt John Lincoln, Mr Tom Bartrum, Mr Bill Holden and Mr George Osborne, NUA Rep.

Memorials

The War Memorial Cottages have been under the control of Haig Homes for a year and the tenants are now very comfortable with their new landlords. All the properties have received new double

glazing and new doors and during the coming year the upgrading of the properties will continue with the installation of walk in showers and the modernisation of the kitchens.

At the moment there are no applications for occupancy from former members of the Royal Norfolk Regiment or the Royal Anglian Regiment. This is a pity. If you would like to be placed on the waiting list please contact Britannia House or Haig Homes direct.

For some time the Regimental Council has been concerned that the Kohima Memorial is being swamped by the urban sprawl which has encircled it. We are in discussion with the Commonwealth War Graves Commission and hope to resolve the problem soon. We have been able to arrange for various Norfolk Regiment graves on the Indian sub continent to be tidied up and are keen to ensure that the memorials and graves relating to the Regiment are properly maintained now and in the future.



Laying a wreath on the grave of a Norfolk Regiment soldier at Jhansi in India.

Museum

Under the expert eye of our curator, Miss Kate Thaxton, the Museum continues to develop. The black and white photograph collection has now been catalogued and can be viewed on the net through NOAH (The Norfolk Museums and Libraries Website). The holiday projects for schoolchildren continue to be extremely popular, and the numbers of visitors to the Museum is increasing steadily.

The Chapel

During the major build project at the Cathedral, the Regimental Chapel, St Saviours, is being used as the choir school and is therefore closed for services. During this closure regimental services will take place in the North Transept (the Warriors Chapel) which houses various regimental memorials. The first service in the temporary venue took place on 25 April, the Almanza Service. The preacher

The Associations

was the Rev John Jowett who commanded a landing craft on D-Day and among his passengers were a party of Royal Norfolks including Capt (later Major General) JB Dye.

The closure of the chapel has enabled the committee to arrange for the Colours to be taken down. They are currently being cleaned and refurbished and will be ready for re-hanging when the chapel re-opens.

The Books of Remembrance are available outside the Chapel. Any visitors who wish to have access to the chapel during the closure should contact the Verger's Office for assistance.

Deaths

CSgt John Slaughter in November 2003 aged 75. He served with 4 Royal Norfolks and A Company 6 Royal Anglian. He was a Founder Member and Vice Chairman of the Norwich and District Branch of the Royal Anglian Regimental Association.



The Temporary Chapel.



The Royal Lincolnshire Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Association (Lincolnshire)

Veteran Dies Aged 102

Frank Winfield joined the Lincolnshire Regiment as a drummer boy in 1916 at the age of 14 having lied about his age. He soon found himself as a stretcher-bearer at the Battle of the Somme. Although he experienced and saw some terrible ordeals throughout the First World War, Frank loved the army and after the armistice in 1918 he continued to serve until 1930 in the Band of the Lincolnshire Regiment.

After leaving the Army he worked at Smith-Clayton's forge in Lincoln until he retired in 1965, although he never forgot his roots and continued to play in the TA Band and the Band of The Home Guard.

In November 1999 he was awarded one of France's highest orders, the Legion d'Honneur, which was presented to him by the Lord Lieutenant of Lincolnshire, most appropriately, during a Band Concert by the Queen's Division, Minden Band.

He was extremely proud to have received Legion d'Honneur and wore it to a garden party at Buckingham Palace where he was introduced to Her Majesty the Queen. When she asked him about the medal he said he was wearing it for his Regiment.

Frank Winfield was born on 10 October 1901 in Lincoln. He met the love of his life Ivy and married her in 1928 and shared their first married quarter in Dover Castle when he was stationed on the south coast. They had two children, Derek and Valerie

Frank died peacefully in his sleep on Wednesday 26 November 2003 at Ermine House Residential Home, Lincoln at the age of 102.

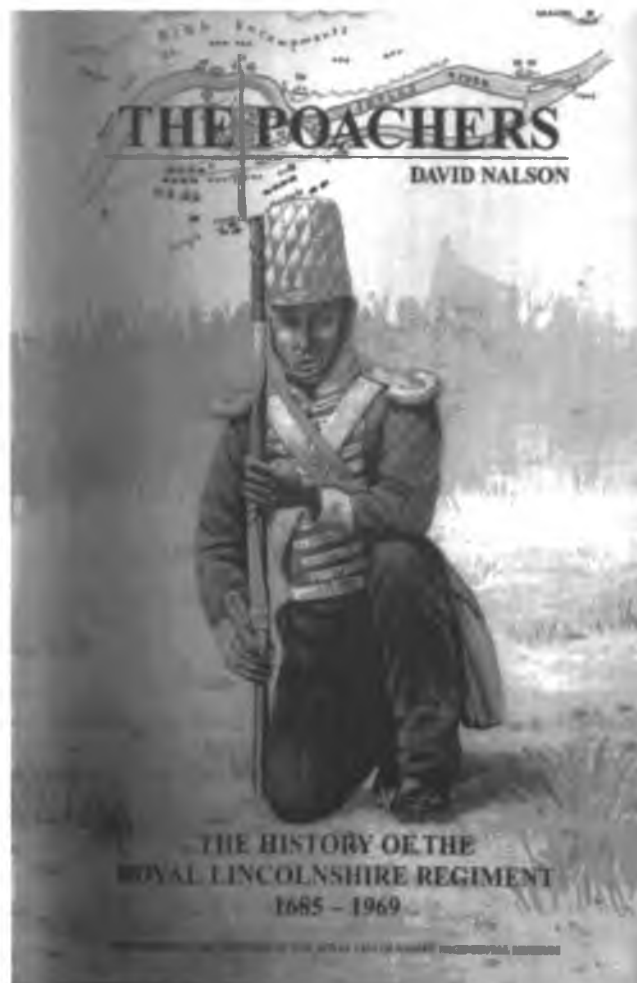
The Poachers

by David Nalson

A policeman's lot is not a happy one. A soldier's lot is inevitably a bloody one. And of soldiers, the infantryman's lot is the bloodiest of all. It is also the most important and most decisive.

Britain's county infantry regiments have been in time of both 'official' war and in time of mere 'unrest' the body of the government called upon to 'do the business' to use a common parlance.

Infantrymen are at the sharp end of conflict. In Germany, France, South Africa, North Africa, India, Burma, Gallipoli, Malaya and now Iraq. Wherever there is enemy to be defeated and wherever



The Associations

Britain's honour is at stake.

Of the many regiments on which, for centuries, King and country could rely, few acquitted themselves as well as the 10th Foot, the Lincolnshire Regiment which, since 1685 was called upon to put right whatever scrapes the country had plunged into.

In measured pieces and in separate volumes the story of our Regiment has been told. But now David Nalson, a Stamford lawyer, has put all this together and 'The Poachers, the History of the Royal Lincolnshire Regiment 1685-1969' has been published by the trustees of the Regiment's Museum.

Our Lincolns - and we have every right to be protective about them - have been through thick and thin on our behalf... at Steenkirk when 12 officers were killed and nine wounded, to Tournai and Malplaquet and the American War of Independence when every officer was wounded. They have soldiered in Egypt against Napoleon and in the Sikh Wars where imperishable honour was dreadfully gleaned at Sobraon... and to the Indian Mutiny and thence onto Omdurman via Perak. The author pays special notice to the Western and Gallipoli fronts during the 1914-1918 War and to the sacrifice paid during the 1939-45 War and in subsequent conflicts, notably Malaya.

This very readable short book that tells the whole story of the Regiment should be at the top of every veterans reading list. What true Lincolnshire man can be without it!

(Copies are available from the Regimental Area Secretary at Sobraon Barracks, Lincoln, LN1 3PY at a cost of £14 paperback, £18 hardbacks. Cheques are to be made out in favour of the Royal Lincolnshire Regiment Museum and include £2.10 for postage and packaging.)



Maj Gen REJ Gerrard-Wright, President of the Royal Lincolnshire Regiment Association presents a copy of 'The Poacher' to Lt Col Ron Baylis, who is resident at the Royal Hospital Chelsea Infirmary where Karen (the daughter of Col Baylis) is matron.

Regimental Museum

Since the Royal Lincolnshire Regimental Museum was re-opened in April 2000, thousands of visitors have passed through the refurbished galleries. The renewed interest in this famous county regiment has been astonishing and at times overwhelming.

Of course adding the First and the Second World Wars to the national curriculum has played its part but this has only been a small fraction of the hundreds of enquiries received by the Museum.

Researching your family history has become a popular pastime, in some cases an obsession, with a vast number of people. And although we do not hold individual service records and only maintain archival material relating to the actions and service of the Regiment there is



10th Foot 1685.



Cpl Sharpe VC.

still an enormous amount of useful information held by the Museum. To this end we are slowly putting this information, starting with the *War Diaries from World War One*, onto a database in order to make the information more accessible.

Poacher 2000

Over 300 members attended the annual Poacher Reunion held at the



The Colonel of the Regiment chats with guests.



Dusty Miller and guests.

The Associations

Springfield Exhibition Centre, Spalding on 20 March organised by the Spalding Branch of the Royal Lincolnshire and Royal Anglian Regimental Association. Maj Gen REJ Gerrard-Wright CB CBEDL opened the evening and introduced the principal guest Maj General JCB Sutherland CB CBE, Colonel of the Regiment.

The music was provided by the CS Big Band, Dance Band who soon had everyone on their feet but as always the night passed by far too quickly. Our thanks go to Trevor Snell and Brian Willoughby whose careful husbandry ensured the evening went without a hitch. We look forward to seeing you all there next year.

Bermuda Volunteer Rifle Corps

A small contingency of the Lincoln Branch pay their respect at the Menin Gate on 11 November every year. Earlier in the year one of our associate members, Flt Lt Terry Marker, discovered the grave of LCpl Kyme of the Bermuda Volunteer Rifle Corps who served along side the 1st Battalion, Lincolnshire Regiment during the First World War. During their visit last November Mr Mick Reams (Standard Bearer) and Mr Wally Hibbard held a small service at the graveside in his honour.

The Bermuda Volunteer Rifle Corps sent a contingent of just under 200 men to fight in the First World War. Over 30 of them never returned to their homeland and many more were injured.



The Suffolk Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Suffolk)

60th Anniversary of D Day - The Normandy Pilgrimage

The Hillman Committee has been busy with preparations for this, the final formal pilgrimage to Normandy. A 59-seater coach has been booked and is fully subscribed.

The visit will last five days, starting on 4 June. There will be a visit to the Chateau de la Londe and the Garden of Peace at Caen followed by a fireworks display on Sword Beach on 5 June. On 6 June we shall be at the Bayeaux ceremony which will be attended by HM the Queen and other heads of state. In the afternoon there will be the Hillman ceremony. Finally on 7 June there will be the Operation Goodwood Commemoration at Sannerville.

Plans are well underway for a further visit to Belgium and Holland in September.

News from the Branches

There are now eight flourishing Branches of the Regimental Association of which seven are scattered throughout the county and the eighth, 'The Foreign Legion'!, is ever more firmly based and thriving in Hemel Hempstead. The winter seems to have been survived with little difficulty, morale having been boosted by a number of ambitious and successful social occasions. One of these, perhaps more ambitious than most, was Felixstowe Branch's five day trip to The Isle of Wight when 48 members, families and friends travelled. From all accounts it was enormously successful and plans are now afoot to make a trip next winter to Newquay to visit the Eden Project. Well done, Felixstowe, keep up the good work!

Plans are being made by all Branches as usual for attendance at the Minden Weekend and with ever more enthusiasm at the annual Royal Anglian Regimental Day. It was a master stroke to place the latter at

Duxford which provides a fascinating venue which is in easy access of all counties. Besides these more formal Regimental occasions initiatives from the Branches have led to other more spontaneous events. One, for instance which is developing fast is an annual lunch at the Phoenix Hotel in East Dereham. It was originally organised to allow for a 'get together' of Malayan Veterans of 1949-53 but has somehow expanded to take in other members of the Regiment. A further expanding annual occasion is a barbecue held through the generosity of a former member of the Regiment on his farm near Peterborough.

The Beccles Branch of the Association is very proud of its two honorary vice-presidents depicted in the accompanying photographs. Martin Bell needs no introduction to members of the Regiment and very little to any UK citizen. He was born in Beccles, (his father Adrian Bell was a well known and much respected journalist and author in Suffolk and Norfolk), and he served with the 1st Battalion in Cyprus in 1956-57. His international reputation as a TV news reporter was earned while serving with the BBC (for which work he was awarded an OBE) and he has since sat in the House of Commons, winning his seat on an anti-sleaze 'ticket'. He now is hoping to win a seat in the European Parliament and we all wish him well and look forward to seeing 'The Regimental Tie' on the TV outside the centres of power in Brussels!

Beccles' second vice-president is not known internationally but for the Suffolk Regiment and for Beccles Branch in particular she is immensely important and much respected. She is Mrs Lois Moriarty who has lived for many years at Wangford, near Beccles. Mrs Moriarty is the widow of the late Lt Col HEB Moriarty of the Regiment and she has been a staunch member of the Beccles Branch

The Associations



Martin Bell with members of the Suffolk Regiment at the Minden Reunion.

since its formation in 1987. Mrs Moriarty's earlier life was closely associated with India. She first went there as a young child in 1911 returning to England in the 1920s. Then, in 1935, she returned to marry Capt Moriarty who was serving with the 2nd Battalion. Mrs Moriarty, now aged 94, still keeps members of the Regiment enthralled with stories of the Indian Raj as she experienced it.

The Death of a Well Respected and Much liked Officer of The Suffolk Regiment

Members of The Suffolk Regiment were saddened to learn of the death in November, 2003 of Maj Charles Boycott, MBE. Charles joined the Regiment from Sandhurst in 1935 and was posted to the 1st Battalion in Plymouth. He stayed with the Battalion when it went to Malta and then, after return to the UK in 1939 he served briefly with the 2nd Battalion, the Cambridgeshire Regiment. He then rejoined the 1st Battalion in France in February, 1940. He was wounded in the foot just prior to evacuation from Dunkirk and made his way to the beaches by using a 'fixed wheel' bicycle. He was always delighted to explain how he managed to get hold of the only sort of bike that would allow him to cycle to the beaches using his one good leg!

After evacuation he filled a number of different posts before finding his way back to the Battalion in 1943 when it was busy with preparations for D Day. He landed with the Battalion on 6 June and was unluckily wounded once more in July. Back in Europe within four months he was posted to 21 Army Group as a GSO2.

After the war he served with the 1st Battalion in Egypt and Trieste and ended his service commanding the Depot at Bury St Edmunds. There were many in The Regiment who would have wished him to get command of The 1st Battalion, but it was not to be.

After leaving the Army he worked for a firm of agricultural machinery manufacturers until retirement in 1980.





The Bedfordshire & Hertfordshire Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire)

On 13 August 1704 the Hon James Stanley's Regiment of Foot (16th Foot) took part in the Battle of Blenheim. To mark the 300th anniversary of this Battle Honour granted to the Regiment, ten members of the Association are to join an already planned visit to the battlefield on the actual date and will be there for four days (12-15 August 2004). A full report of this visit in the next issue.

The Visit to The Royal Hospital, Chelsea

The coach left Bedford on Sunday 28 September 2003 picking up members of the St Albans, Watford and Hemel Hempstead and Hertford Branches on the way and arriving at the Royal Hospital at 1000 hrs. The weather was much better than the forecast and was fine with sunny periods. The parade began with an in-pensioner playing a drummer's roll. The Association's 22 members and the St Albans Branch Standard and escort fell in on the right of the Pensioners parading. The Governor of the Royal Hospital inspected the In-Pensioners and our members, speaking to each of them. After the inspection the parade marched off to the Hospital Chapel with an 'Eyes left' to the Governor. Our Standard was received by the Chaplain and the service was held during which the Regimental Prayer was said. When the service ended it was off to the in-pensioners' lounge for a well-earned pint. A pre-paid buffet lunch was on hand for members in the billiard room which was well received. As there was some time before the coach departed members either spent it looking around the hospital grounds and its museum or in the National Army Museum, which is situated next door to the hospital. This latter is vast and there was only time to see a fraction of it, but what members saw was very impressive. It was good seeing our in-pensioner 'Snowy' Friskin again and he and the other in-pensioners made us very welcome.

The Field of Remembrance - Westminster Abbey

Mr Mick Allum and his wife attended this event which took place at 1120hrs on Thursday 6 November 2003. Mick represented the Association at the Regimental Plot No 18. Col Cockman OBE represented the Hertfordshire Regiment Association at the adjacent plot. A badge cross, two field crosses and four poppy crosses were planted in each of the plots on behalf of all who served in the two Regiments and all members of the Royal Anglian Regiment.

The Rededication Ceremony of the Royal Naval Division Memorial

Mr John Riggs, a wartime officer with the 1st Battalion, represented the Regimental Association at this ceremony on Horse Guards Parade on Thursday 13 November 2003 and laid a wreath on behalf of the Association. The 4th Battalion The Bedfordshire Regiment fought as part of the Royal Naval Division during World War One. A memorial in tribute to the 45,000 casualties with badges of all the units in the Division was erected in Horse Guards in 1925. In 1939 the monument was dismantled and re-erected at Greenwich College. As the College is no longer a military establishment it was decided to raise funds to move the memorial back to Horse Guards. The Regimental Association had contributed to expenses of the move.

The Association's Wreath Laying Parade and Reunion - 2003 Over the years we have been very fortunate with the weather at this

annual event and on 16 November it could not have been better. It was a bright and sunny morning, although at that time of the year rather cold, as members from all parts of the country congregated in the TA Centre at Kempston. After fortifying themselves with tea or coffee, kindly supplied by 201 Transport Squadron (RLC(V)), and sometimes downed with a short or beer from their bar and meeting again old friends, the parade formed up in the Keep car park at 1135hrs.

We were fortunate to have the Minden Band of the Queen's Division with us this year who before the parade played a selection of music to the waiting public outside the entrance to the Keep. The parade was basically the same as in previous years with the Standards and Wreath Laying parties led by the band marching through The Keep entrance and taking up their positions on and in front of the memorial at 1145hrs. The Band then returned to its position to march out the TA, the Old Comrades' detachments with the ACF bringing up the rear to their positions in front of the Memorial. The Vice-President's party, which included the Association Chairman, the Worshipful Mayors of Bedford and Kempston, the Secretary of 'the Keep' took up their places and the short service by the Rev Stephen Smith. Honorary Chaplain to the Bedford Branch began.

The Vice-President's party laid their wreaths and the Act of Remembrance began. After the laying of individual wreaths the *Last Post* was played followed by a minute's silence and *Reveille*. Regimental Prayers of the Royal Anglian and the Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiments were said and the Regimental March, *Mandolinata*, and the National Anthem were played by the Band. After the blessing the parade formed up and with the Band leading marched back into the Keep, the salute being taken by the Vice-President and our oldest member, Mr E Osler. The parade halted and the Vice-President, Maj Medley, addressed the parade, thanking them for coming and praising their turn out and marching. A certificate of Merit was presented to Mr R Sharpe. The Standards marched off parade and the parade dismissed.

During the lunch at the Keep the Chairman of the Association, Brig Robertson CBE, handed a cheque for £5,000 to Mr Ray Kahn, the Secretary of The Keep Ltd, towards disability improvements to the entrance to the building. Members in 'the Keep' and the TA Centre were entertained by elements of the Minden Band and later in the TA Centre by the 'Scratch' Corps of Drums of ex-drummers and ex-fifers. It was then time to leave after a very successful and happy occasion for another year.

Old Comrades' Day - 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment - Chepstow

A lot of this event must have been covered by the 2nd Battalion notes and other Associations so besides thanking the 2nd Battalion for a most enjoyable visit, this report will be short. It was arranged for two coaches to take our members, one starting at Hertford picking up members from St Albans and the Watford and Hemel Hempstead Branches and the other coach from Bedford. The Bedford coach unfortunately arrived a little late as the driver lost his way, but this did not spoil their day. The Battalion welcomed all the members warmly and put on a varied and interesting display of all the latest weapons and equipment with which our infantry is issued today. There were also demonstrations on small arms, tactics used in Northern Ireland

The Associations



Members of the 'Scratch' Corps of Drums that performed during the Regimental Reunion, November 2003.

and Afghanistan, weapons and signal training. The first class curry lunch in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess which followed, was much appreciated. The day ended with an address by the Commanding Officer and the Colonel of the Regiment.

22nd Intake and National Service Reunion

On 20 February 2004 a reunion was held at the Keep in Kempston of National Servicemen who had done their basic training at the old barracks there. Forty-three people attended of whom 14 were from the 22nd Intake which was called up almost exactly 50 years previously on 18 February 1954. Five others of this intake were unable to attend this event. A conducted tour of that part of the old barracks which still remains was given and drinks and a buffet were provided. Everybody who turned up enjoyed meeting friends from long ago and due to the generosity of those attending a donation of £100 was sent to a children's hospice in Luton. Five new members have joined the Association and several more who completed forms are expected in the coming weeks.

News from the Branches

Members of most Association Branches attended the above events. At the Bedford Branch AGM Maj WJ Darville TD declared a wish to relinquish the appointment of President of the Branch prior to taking over as Vice-Chairman of the Association. He is succeeded by Col TA Winton OBE. On 17 November the Colonel of The Regiment, Maj Gen Sutherland CB CBE visited the Branch in the Keep and the Memorial Gardens.

At the Branch Dinner in December which was held in the Keep a presentation was made on behalf of the Branch to Maj Darville in appreciation of his ten years as Branch President. This was a statuette of a soldier in battle dress, rifle, pack etc as 1939-45 and suitably engraved. The dinner was a great success.

The Hertford Branch held its annual lunch at the 'Mayflower Place' Hertfordbury, where over 60 members attended. Word had got round that it was Stan Mansfield's 80th birthday. Stan, the Branch Secretary since 1970, was presented with a large card with the Regimental shield on the front. A cake with the Regimental Crest, a gift from the Hertfordshire Regiment Association was cut by Stan and his wife Jeanne.

The St Albans Branch concluded their monthly meeting on 3 December with a buffet supplied by their wives and a free raffle.

The Watford and Hemel Hempstead Branch held a successful 'Racelite' in November which raised funds for the Branch and

another is planned for March. On 21 February 2004 the annual Branch Dinner was held which was an excellent evening.

The Hitchin Branch members held their annual dinner at the 'Sun Hotel', Hitchin.

The Luton and Dunstable Branch Standard was on parade at the village of Toddington on Remembrance Sunday with several



The Colonel of the Regiment with (from left): Peter Catchpole (Branch Standard Bearer), Dougie George (Branch Chairman) and Maj Jim Dorville (Branch President).

The Associations

members attending.

The Suez Canal Veterans, some of whom have now received their GSM, had their annual Dinner at the 'Sun Hotel', in Hitchin on 27 September 2003 which was attended by 70 members and wives. A most successful evening.

The Hertfordshire Regiment Association

There is not much to report for this issue. The Association has arranged a four-day visit to France, starting on Tuesday 11 May 2004 with Anglia battlefield Tours, who have served them well in the past. They will visit the coast including Ver-sur-Mer where the 2nd Battalion The Hertfordshire Regiment landed on the morning of D-Day, to lay a wreath at the Hertfordshire memorial. A full report in the next issue.

The picture (left) of the 'Scratch Crew' of ex-drummers and ex-fifers who entertained the Association members in the TA Centre at the Reunion after the Wreath Laying on 16 November 2003 was

sent in by Steve Sellwood. These members were drawn from the Corps of Drums Society and the HAC Drummer's Association and there were six serving or former Drum Majors (marked * in caption) in the photo. From left: Gordon Smith side drum Beds & Herts and HAC, Brian Whittaker side drum RAF, Mark Cheetham flute R Anglian and East of England Regt, Peter Newton percussion R Anglian Regt, Bryn Clark* flute R Anglian and East of England Regt, Martin Pearson flute Beds & Herts and HAC, Trevor Hardwick flute Beds and Herts R Anglian and HAC, Phil Kino percussion HAC, Stu Sutton* flute, Coldstream Gds and HAC, Geoff Fairfax* flute Queen's Regt PWRR, Roger Davenport flute HAC Queens Regt PWRR, John Bradshaw* percussion Coldstream Gds R Anglian and East of England Regt, Brian Harrod* flute HAC, Peter Nightingale* flute Coldstream Gds, Roger Dunn side drum HAC, Steve Sellwood flute R Anglian Regt.

Sadly in the middle of January Gordon Smith passed away, his funeral was on Wednesday 28 January 2004.



The Cambridgeshire Regimental Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Cambridgeshire)

The Cambridgeshire Regiment Collection

The winter period has, as always, been relatively quiet for our displays, and indeed for the new developments and activities at the Imperial War Museum, and the museums around the county. Cathy Smart is now responsible for our displays at Duxford and reports that visitor numbers are now picking up quickly. It is anticipated that this will also apply to museums generally as they have become regular 'stops' for tourists and those taking short breaks.

We are fortunate still to be able to call on Martin Boswell at Duxford and his special interest in the Cambridgeshire Regiment is invaluable to us.

The Guardians have not been able to make any new additions over the past months. We declined to bid for a set of medals including the Military Cross awarded to Capt Alec Johnson in September 1918 that came up for auction recently. In the event the group were sold for £1,100, rather less than had been estimated, perhaps reflecting doubts that had been expressed about their provenance.

The flow of new items offered to our museums and displays has for obvious reasons slowed in recent years. The growth of private collectors has made the task of obtaining them more difficult and expensive. However the Cambridgeshire Regiment displays in local museums around the county are available for everyone to see and reflect upon us as an important part of our local history and heritage. We must do all we can to preserve it.

Cambridge University Library

Recently there has been an exhibition containing all the books written about the Regiment throughout its history that are held in the Library's collection. On show were printed histories ranging from the 30th Regiment of Foot fighting at Waterloo in 1815, the disbandment of D Company 6 Royal Anglian Regiment in 1998

almost two centuries later. Although due to publishing trends this exhibition was predominantly of the First World War era, the collection of material is especially rare as sometimes only a handful of some titles were produced.

Supplementing these items were some medals awarded to men of the Regiment from the personal collection of Robin James, ex D Company, who works at the library and who was responsible for putting the exhibition together. A broad spectrum of medals were on display including First World War CMG group to Col CEF Copeman who took the 1st Battalion Cambridgeshire Regiment to the trenches of France, to the rare medals of a humble Private, John Measures, who volunteered to serve in the South Africa Boer War; one of only 29 Cambridgeshires to do so. Also included in the exhibition were some interesting photographs of those men whose medals were on display.

This modest but informative exhibition was well received by those who attended, and would, it is hoped, help to perpetuate the memory of a proud County Territorial Regiment.

Deaths

Lt John Baunton died on 31 December 2004, aged 83. He served in C Company 2 Cambridgeshire Regiment and was the only surviving subaltern of the company which fought on the mainland of Malaya in 1942, after which he became a prisoner of war.

Maj James A Forsythe MBC TD died 18 March 2004, aged 87. On mobilisation in 1939 he joined the RHA as a gunner and was commissioned in 1942 when he joined 113 LAA Regiment RA in Lowestoft. In 1944 he joined 1st Air Landing Light Regiment RA. In 1945 this Regiment was turned into infantry and was sent to liberate Norway. He was demobilised in 1946 and then joined the TA commanding companies in Ely and Wisbech.

The Associations



The Essex Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Essex)

Considerable efforts have been made over the last few months by HQ Warley to make the final arrangements for our trip to Normandy for the 60th Anniversary of D Day. So far we have filled one coach and most of a mini bus which had to be recruited to accommodate the extra members who decided to come when the 'Heroes Return' scheme was initiated.

Maj Dave Gilchrist made a visit to France to make sure all was well and now we all look forward to 5 June when the party will set off from Warley. On 6 June there will be a service at the British War Cemetery in Bayeux, and this will be followed by a further three ceremonies on 7 June when we shall first of all gather at our own Memorial in Bayeux, and in the afternoon attend a service of dedication in Tilly sur Seulle when the main square will be renamed Place de Regiment l'Essex. This will be followed by a further dedication of a plaque in Essex Wood near Lingevres where the 2nd Battalion The Essex Regiment fought a hard action in June 1944.

The Colonel of the Royal Anglian Regiment, Maj General JCB Sutherland CB CBE, made a visit to RHQ Warley on the 21 January 2004. With neither Regular Battalion stationed in the Regimental area and the Territorial Army thinner on the ground than in the past, the task of keeping the Regiment in the public eye falls very much on the RHQ at Bury St Edmunds and the Associations of the former Regiments.

Against this background the Essex Regiment Association organised visits to the Regimental Museum at Chelmsford, the Regimental Chapel and the RHQ at Warley. The aim was to enable the Colonel of the Regiment to meet the Lord Lieutenant of Essex, the Vice Lord Lieutenant, the High Sheriff, the County Cadet Commandant and the officers commanding the Combined Cadet Forces of a number of independent schools in the county. The Royal Anglian Regiment was also represented by Col JD Lacey CBE DL, Col GCP Morgan OBE DL, Colonel RA Shervington TD, Col CAF Thomas TD DL, Col RC Tomkins OBE TD DL, Capt Simmons DL, Maj DI Gilchrist and Maj JE Woodham.

On 19 October 2003, 17 Old Comrades visited the Royal Hospital Chelsea for Morning Prayer. On parade with the Essex contingent was 'our' in-pensioner, Jim Reddell, 93. A further visit will take place on 17 October 2004.

On 2 November 2003 a pew end was dedicated in the Regimental Chapel to Old Bancroftians who had served in the Essex Regiment and the Royal Anglian Regiment. Some 50 representatives of the school and the Regiment attended and a buffet lunch followed in Blenheim House. The service was conducted by the Rev Tony Randall, himself a former National Service officer in the Regiment. The pew end was unveiled by Col RA (Dick) Shervington.

Later in November our annual service of Remembrance took place



Finale to the Reunion Dinner and Dance on Saturday 25 October 2003.

The Associations

in Chelmsford Cathedral where the service was conducted by the VRev Peter Judd. Wreaths were laid by Col Geoffrey Morgan, President of the Essex Regiment Association, and by Maj James Woodham, O C (Essex) Company 1st Battalion, the Royal Anglian Regiment. In 2004 our Salamanca lunch, which in the past has been held in July, will follow the Remembrance Service thus enabling Old Comrades to attend both functions on the same day.

Finally, the 2004 *Eagle* has now been published and all paid up members have received their copy.

Thurrock Branch

Writing an article for *Castle* in March is difficult, we do not hibernate during the winter months, but events are fewer and it gives us older citizens time to recharge our batteries.

To carry on from my previous input, in October we held our annual Branch luncheon, a small event with 31 attending. It was held at the same venue, the Foxhound at Orsett, where we hold our monthly meetings. The luncheon was very good, all the arrangements being carried out by the proprietor, Mrs Firman. Her father was Capt Charlie Barnes MC who served in both the Essex Regiment and the Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Regiment. Our President, Lt Gordon Wren, attended with guests, the Regimental Secretary Maj Dave Gilchrist and Mrs Rosayne Jones, secretary at HQ Warley.

Also in October with other members of the Association we made our annual visit to the Royal Hospital Chelsea, arranged by Gordon Wren. This event is always enjoyed by all.

The 4th Essex Comrades' dinner/dance held at the Drill Hall, Warley, in October was enjoyed by all. Sorry to say it was their last, like other branches age is beginning to tell. They, like our Branch and the Association, will be having a midday luncheon this year.

Remembrance service in November was well attended by members of the Branch at the Essex Chapel at Chelmsford Cathedral also the Garden of Remembrance at Westminster. Standards were paraded at our own service in the Regimental Chapel. In our own Borough of Thurrock some members went to their own services, but several attended both Orsett and Grays War Memorial services where Essex Regiment wreaths were placed.

4th Battalion

The 4th Battalion Winter Reunion Dinner and Dance was held on 25 October 2003 at the Warley TA Centre. It was a most successful evening with over 100 people attending. However, since the number of actual members remains in decline, it has been decided in future to hold a less formal event.

The Battalion's Remembrance Parade Service was held on 9 November 2004 at St Mary's Church, Ilford. This year Tony Fisher, from New Zealand, attended and laid a wreath in remembrance of our Anzac Comrades. The diminishing number of Comrades were invited to join the officers on the saluting dias.

The 4th Battalion Memorial Service at the Regimental Chapel, Warley on 14 March 2004 was only attended by 49 people which included representatives from the Essex Corps of Drums and A Company Essex ACF. It is expected that in future members will be encouraged to attend the Essex Regiment Association Reunion Service with the independent Service being discontinued.

In the true spirit of the Territorials, the Association has continued with its normal business and its support of the Regimental Association. A considerable effort has been put in showing support to the Reserve and Cadet Forces in the South Essex and East London areas - 124 Petroleum Squadron, Royal Logistics Corps (V) and A Company Essex ACF both based at Warley, HQ Squadron, 36 Signal Regiment and 3 Group NE London ACF based at Gordon Fields TAC Ilford and E Company East of England Regiment based at Chelmsford.

2003 has seen our Standard Bearer, Les Knight, retiring and he will be replaced by Sid Roser. Les Knight has served the Association in this important post for many years and was presented with a Certificate of Appreciation at the Winter Reunion Dinner and Dance to commemorate his service, coupled with a vote of thanks to his wife Kit, who has supported him and also worked tirelessly behind



President Lt Col GH Brewer TD presents Les Knight with a certificate of appreciation to mark his retirement as Standard Bearer.

the scenes on behalf of the Association.

On a sad note we must report the passing of 10 members in the period covered by this report including our long serving Chairman, Capt George Green. George served the Battalion with distinction as a private soldier, NCO and officer - a rather unique record. George served on the Comrades' Council for many years and held the post of Chairman for 16 years. George will be sorely missed by all his friends and comrades.

The Management Council is continuing to review the events and activities of the Association and where necessary changes will be made in the future, to ensure that all functions are financially viable while retaining their originality and giving the opportunity for members to meet. 2004 will be a year of change, traditional formal events will be replaced by smaller, more intimate, functions to encourage members to attend and ensure a viable future for the Association.

The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Colchester Branch)

Now into its third year and having had a well attended second AGM in March, the Branch continues to thrive, with new members joining regularly. We now have a large scrapbook recording our various activities - which already holds many photos and memorabilia.

At the AGM, the major issues decided upon were that the current committee would continue, that the annual subscription would stay the same at £7.50, and that a newsletter would be issued at six-monthly intervals. Agreement was also reached on plans for events in 2004.

In the second half of 2003, the Branch sent a good sized party in September to the greatly enjoyed new style Regimental Day (and where our Standard was much admired), there was a smoker in

The Associations

October, we did our duty in November at the Colchester Remembrance observations, and in December we finished the year with an excellent Christmas function at the MCTC Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess where we were pleased to have with us as our guest, Brig Charles Barnes, the President of the Association.

The plans for 2004 include:

24 July: Summer barbecue and race night

12 September: Regimental Day at Duxford

October: Members' Dinner Night

14 November: Remembrance Sunday (Civic service and curry lunch)

11 December: Christmas Function

Anyone who would like to join the Branch should contact the Secretary, Lt Col (Retd) Brian Davenport, at 36 Catherine Hunt Way, Colchester CO2 9HS, 01206-564919, davenport@colchester1737.freemove.co.uk.

Officers of the Branch: Chairman: Tony Downes; Treasurer: Colin Ladley; Secretary: Brian Davenport; Assistant Secretary: Alan Swaep; Members: Martin Gilbert, Mick Henson, Kevin (Geordie) Pattison, Bob Potter; Ex officio: Rod Allen.



Pompadours Reunion...Colin Ladley and Lordy Nelson meet again at the Christmas party after 37 years.



The Royal Tigers' Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Leicestershire)

Royal Tigers' Weekend

Royal Tigers' Weekend will be held on 26/27 June 2004. The Annual General Meeting of the Association will be held at Devonshire Place, 80 London Road, Leicester at 6.30 pm on Saturday 26 June. The Annual Report and Accounts for 2003 will be available at the meeting. Any items for the agenda should reach the Secretary in writing by 31 May. The AGM will be followed by the 79th Annual dinner at 7.15 for 7.45 pm in Devonshire Place.

The Regimental Parade Service will be held on Sunday 27 June in Leicester Cathedral at 12.15pm. The service will be taken by Dean, the VRev Vivienne Faulk, and the preacher will be the Rev WHV Elliott, late the Royal Leicestershire Regiment, who took the 1998 service in Royal Tigers' Wood. This year the service will include the dedication of a commemorative plaque to Brig JAC Cowan CBE, the last Commanding Officer the 1st Battalion the Royal Leicestershire Regiment and the first CO of the 4th Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment.

Details are available from the Area Office in Leicester.

Regimental Benevolence

During 2003 the Royal Leicestershire Regiment Charitable Fund disbursed £4,191 of Regimental money, and also £1,635 from the ABF, to ex-Tigers and their families. In addition £1,800 was distributed as ABF annuities to ex-soldiers or their widows.

Visit to 2nd Battalion the Royal Anglian Regiment

A fantastic day was had by several comrades who visited Chepstow on 27 November 2003, prior to the Battalion's tour of duty in Northern Ireland. We were broken down into groups, visiting various stands which included: Afghanistan Tour, Signal Equipment, Anti-Riot Drills, Weapons and a chance to practice our shooting in the simulator trainer. An excellent lunch was served in the Sergeants'

Mess and votes of thanks were given to all concerned for an extremely enjoyable day.

Royal Leicestershire Regimental Museum

Great progress has been made since the award in September 2003 of £1,000,000 by the Heritage Lottery Fund to the Newarke Houses Museum project, which includes our Regimental Museum (upstairs) and the Leicester Social History collection (mostly downstairs). This was a joint application with Leicester City Museums Service as, apart from it being their building, they will have to run the museum on our behalf (staff, maintenance, conservation, etc). This project should secure the Regimental Museum into the foreseeable future.

Receipt of the money will be conditional on our raising the £250,000 'matching finance'. Our Regimental fundraising appeal was launched by the Lord Mayor of Leicester and our President on 20 June 2003. The Trustees have appointed Lt Col Trevor Veitch to help us raise what we need from the business community and the general public, and he is doing a marvellous job.

So far, we have received in some nine months over £160,000, and the letters accompanying the donations have proved the affection in which the Regiment is still held in so many people's hearts. The Trustees are extremely grateful to all the Association members, families and friends of the Regiment who have contributed so far and/or arranged fundraising events and/or persuaded other people to donate to the appeal.

The temporary Royal Tigers' Gallery in New Walk Museum was closed on 29 February 2004, so that preparations can start on the new display for the new Regimental Museum. Newarke Houses Museum will be closed on 30 June 2004, so all items in the existing display can be stored safely before the builders arrive. They will need at least six months to complete the refurbishment of the building, including much access work, a new lift, complete rewiring, replumbing etc.

The Associations

The new museum should be open in September 2005. We still have a very long way to go to secure our museum. Please donate, or raise, as much money as you can. Come on the Tigers!

Royal Tigers' Wood

The Wood continues to develop well, the trees are beginning to grow to satisfactory size, and it looks lovely. Every visit there raises one's morale. We are very fortunate to have such a splendid living memorial to the Regiment.

In the small area near the entrance which is owned by some gypsies, a family has recently moved some caravans and mobile homes onto the site and have applied for planning permission to live there. The application was refused, but the family will doubtless appeal against the decision.

The area where the top car park used to be has been ruined by being used regularly as a site for fly-tipping rubbish, so the access has been closed and the hedge beside the road replanted.

Cpl (L.Sgt) Philip Smith 17th Regiment

In the year 2002 Mr Denis Foran found the grave of Philip Smith in Glasneven Cemetery, Dublin. He had been buried in an unmarked family grave. In December 2003 a Regimental Party travelled to Dublin to hold a memorial service in Glasneven Cemetery with 14 relatives of Philip Smith who had travelled from England, Scotland and Ireland to attend the service.

In torrential rain the memorial stone was put in place and wreaths laid by relatives and Maj General Pollard, on behalf of the Regiment, made an address about Philip Smith and his gallant action in Sevastopol 148 years ago. Everyone then attended a reception by courtesy of Col Paul Cummings, the British Military Attaché in Dublin, and Mrs Cummings.

Col Michael St George Pallot

Michael Pallot, who has died aged 87, was the last in a 300-year line of infantry figures to be Colonel of the Royal Leicestershire Regiment. The Regiment was raised as the 17th of Foot in 1688 and was the last to be subsumed into the Royal Anglian Regiment in 1964, as part of a major restructuring of the Army.

His long and varied career spanned service on the north-west frontier of India 1937-39, company commander in the intense fighting in Normandy in 1944, crossing the Rhine and Elbe, and capturing EOKA terrorists in Cyprus in 1959. Later in a retired officer's post, he still managed to have an altercation with the Princess Royal. He was twice wounded and twice mentioned in dispatches.

Michael St George Pallot was one of five brothers, all of whom saw active service and all of whom survived into old age. Three - himself, John (deceased 1995) and Norman, became full colonels. (At one stage all three were working at the War Office, provoking confusion as classified papers were regularly shunted to the wrong department). Pallot was born in Herefordshire in 1914 and educated at Newton College, in Newton Abbott, Devon, where his father was headmaster. He chose to be commissioned into the Leicestershire Regiment in 1937 because it was a keen rugby regiment. By the following year, aged 22, he was on India's north-west frontier at Alexandra Piquet. At 7,743ft, it was the highest defended post in the British Empire. He returned to England before war broke out and married in 1940. The young couple moved to Belfast where Pallot was occupied 'digging bodies from the rubble' around the docks, a regular Luftwaffe target.

Shortly after D-Day he went to Normandy as second in command of the Essex Regiment. The unit was involved in the intense fighting around Falaise as the Allies sought to encircle the bulk of the German forces. On August 11, he stood in for an exhausted company commander when the Battalion was ordered to night-infiltrate a wood at Thury Harcourt. The operation was successful, but in a counter-attack Pallot was wounded by mortar fire. Damage was limited thanks to a propitiously positioned mess tin. In an unpublished autobiography, he recorded the field hospital services, where he was operated on by a Canadian, as first rate.

After further treatment in England he was promoted to major. He took over A Company of the King's Own Scottish Borderers in March



Col M St G Pallot.

1945. In planning for the Rhine crossing, Pallot was empowered to call in an entire divisional artillery strike on a copse suspected to be concealing Germans. His autobiography recalls: 'As dawn broke we were digging in on our objective and being shelled when the forward platoon commander reported movement. I called on my wireless for full artillery support. Some 600 field, medium and heavy shells rained down on the position. It was as if the entire target area was lifted off the ground. There was no counter-attack. At 1000 yards we watched an even more wonderful sight: 6th Airborne Division landing a few hundred yards ahead of our position. The British Army had learned how to use airborne forces.'

After the war Pallot had various UK postings before being promoted to lieutenant colonel and posted to the Canal Zone 1955-6, immediately preceding the Suez crisis.

In Cyprus, Pallot's next posting, he was commanding the 1st Battalion when it rounded up seven EOKA terrorists in the village of Avgorou. His batman at this time, Pte 'Perko' Perkins, later became chairman of Leicestershire County Council.

Pallot commanded the 1st Battalion in Münster in Germany (1960-62). He then took a Nato logistics post in Fontainebleau, France. He was promoted to full colonel and moved to a three-year posting at the Ministry of Defence.

On retirement, Pallot became Secretary of Yorkshire TA (1970-73) and was appointed Deputy Colonel the Royal Anglian Regiment (Leicestershire and Tiger Company) 1971-77. He returned south, becoming Sports and Estates Officer for RMA Sandhurst (1974-82). Princess Anne and her then-husband, Mark Phillips were resident there and the retired infantryman did not shrink from berating the Olympic horseman and the Queen's daughter for riding over the Academy's cricket square.

Pallot was a keen yachtsman, a stalwart of the Royal Tigers' Association and avid huntsman. He was Master and Joint Master of the Sandhurst beagles for 13 of the 20 years between 1974 and 1994.

Maj Gen Tony Pollard, who was a platoon commander under Pallot when the latter was Battalion CO in Germany said: 'Mike was a stickler for perfection, but he always set the standard himself. During his command in BAOR he and the Regimental Sergeant Major, Tom Marston, (recently deceased), were a perfect foil for each other.' Pallot's wife Joan died in 1998. They had two sons.

The Associations



The Northamptonshire Regiment Association and The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Northamptonshire)

Resignation Maj Ian Dexter

Maj Ian Dexter resigned as Area Secretary in January 2004, as yet a replacement has not been found. In the meantime our Chairman, Col Peter Worthy, is holding the fort.

Association Annual Reunion

The Annual Reunion will take place on 17 July 2004 at the TA Centre, Clare Street, Northampton. Please note change of date from the last edition of *Castle*. The Annual General Meeting will be held at 6pm and the Dinner is at 7pm - bar opens at 6.30pm. Entertainment after the Dinner will be provided by the Corps of Drums of the East of England Regiment. On the Sunday, although not part of the official Reunion, there will be a Remembrance Service in the Church of the Holy Sepulchre. Further details will be issued when known.

Peterborough Branch

Congratulations to all Branch members on achieving our 50th Anniversary on 29 January - a long way on from 1954 when our first President, Col Leslie Quash and his loyal and hard working committee of, among others, Alf Pilgrim, Peggy Loftus, Chink Holland and Fred Smith, laid down the foundation for us.

Since our very successful annual dinner, we have now established a new and very excellent venue for branch meetings at the Royal British Legion Club at the Broadway, Yaxley, a village just south of Peterborough, with easy access from the A1 and Peterborough parkways. It has been the home of units of our Regiments for many years - the Huntingdon Cyclists were recruited from here - the 5th (Huntingdon) Battalion the Northamptonshire Regiment had companies here in 1939 and today the very strong detachment of Cambridgeshire Army Cadets (badged Royal Anglian) parade and have their headquarters here. We were made very welcome at the club for our well attended AGM and will be holding our Royal Anglian get together and reunion here on Saturday 26 June in the form of a disco night starting at 7pm. For our annual reunion dinner we have booked the Peterborough Concert Band, featuring many of our Regimental Bandsmen under the direction of Henry Clydesdale, so this should be a very popular night, Saturday 30 October. Please make a note now in your diary and come along with your friends and partners to support us in our 50th anniversary year.

On the social front, we continue to join with the good friends of the Cambridgeshire Regiment. Twenty of us went to enjoy the excellent facilities of the Fengate Greyhound Stadium - our Standard Bearer, Alec Francis and his wife proved to have a cunning winning formula, correctly predicting the first three greyhounds in order in two of the first five races! There were, of course, other winners, and losers, but we had a great night of excitement and comradeship.

Finedon Branch

The Branch has had a most enjoyable half-year starting with a strong turnout for the Regimental Reunion on 12/13 July 2003. All who attended had a good time, although marked with sadness as it was the last time the comrades marched to and from church on the Sunday. In September the Branch was well represented at Royal Anglian Day at Duxford with the Branch Standard on parade. The Standard was also on parade for two Regimental funerals in September with other representation from the Branch. Also in September the annual garden party was hosted by Ray and Jean Ogle, raising a creditable

£125 towards Branch funds.

The Poacher element of the Branch had an enjoyable long weekend in October in Felixstowe at the Gathering. The Branch represented the Regiment and laid a wreath in Wellingborough at the Remembrance Day service, after which they attended lunch at the Hind Hotel.

The highlight of the year was the annual Regimental Christmas Dinner, again at the Hind Hotel, Wellingborough. The Corps of Drums of the East of England Regiment entertained members and guests with a splendid performance of a scene from the Peninsular Wars.

A very happy event took place on 30 January 2004 with the Branch Chairman, Maj Tim Warr's wedding to Annette Larkin. The wedding was made more special by having a Victorian theme - Tim was Prince Albert and Annette was Queen Victoria, and this was carried through to the evening reception with guests all dressing accordingly. Tim and Annette have decided to start their married life in Spain and moved there in February. The Branch and all Association members wish them the very best of luck and happiness in their new life, but hope to see them occasionally at future functions.

Officers' Lunch Party

The Officers' annual lunch was held on 6 May 2004 at the Duke of York's Headquarters, where all enjoyed an excellent meal. Numbers were up on 2003 and it is hoped this trend will continue in 2005. It was particularly pleasing to welcome the Rev Julian Eagle and his wife, Sheila. Julian was a National Service Officer in Trieste. Also present was Maj Noel Cash RAMC, late 5th Battalion.

Benevolence

During 2003 the Association disbursed £4,335 of Regimental Benevolence Funds and a further £1,579 from the Army Benevolent Fund. In addition £1,200 was distributed to ex soldiers and widows as ABF annuities.

Deaths

DG Simmons, Ex Band Sgt 1st Battalion, on 31 October 2003.
Sir James Colyer-Fergusson Bt, 4th and last Baronet of Spitalhaugh, Patron of Northamptonshire Regiment Museum, on 9 January 2004.
RG May, Ex RQMS 5th Battalion, on 21 January 2004.
Maj KH Malby, Late 1st Battalion, on 2 February 2004.
Capt HGT Gill, Late 2nd Battalion, on 6 March 2004.
F Nixon, Late Regiment, and RBL Standard Bearer, Soham, on 14 March 2004.

Obituary - Brig PWP Green CBE DSO

Brig Tim Green, who died on 23 February aged 91, joined the Regiment at Aldershot in 1932. He was the son of Brig Gen WGK Green CB CMG DSO of 36th Jacob's Horse, IA, but on his father's advice (the future of India being then uncertain) he decided to join the British Army rather than follow in his father's footsteps. He was born, not in India, but in Newcastle, his father being on home leave at the time, on September 10, 1912. After his schooling in the United Kingdom he entered the RMC, Sandhurst in 1931 and joined the 58th at Aldershot in the following year. It was at about this time that he earned the nickname 'Tim' which was to stay with him all his life. He was playing cricket, fielding in the outfield, when the batsman put the ball high into the air. An unknown voice from among the

The Associations



Brig PWP Green CBE DSO.

spectators called out (for some unknown reason), 'Catch it, Tim!' The ball stuck and so did the name.

In 1933, after moving with the 58th to Ballykinler he joined the 48th at Jullunder and went with them to Razmak on the North West Frontier in 1936 to take part in the campaign against the Fakir of Ipi. He was in fact (very) slightly wounded, either by a spent round or a rock splinter from the impact of a bullet, which grazed his leg, but he said that he was not intending to mention it and was most incensed when told to go and have his leg dressed! Early in 1939 he returned home, having been chosen to be Adjutant of the 58th. With only six years' service, as a subaltern (in those days before promotion to captain after six years) this was indeed young for the appointment. Those who were also subalterns at the time awaited his arrival with some trepidation, having heard that he was somewhat of a 'fire-eater', but this proved not to be the case. He was firm, but at the same time always approachable and friendly. At that time began a friendship with the writer, which was to become very close during the next two years, although our paths separated in 1941 and we were never to serve together again.

In October 1939, he moved with the 58th first to Aldershot and then to join the BEF in France. He took part in the campaign of May 1940 in France and Belgium, and was wounded in the leg on 23 May in the action around Maroeuil, fighting which cost the 58th 352 casualties. He said afterwards that his experience of being in an ambulance with Lt Col Hinchcliffe, the CO, and two others, all unable to move, on the Mole at Dunkirk and being bombed there, was one of the most unpleasant experiences of his life. Only the combined wrath and shouts of all four of them caused the driver to return to his vehicle from where he was sheltering and move it to a

safer place. After his recovery he rejoined the 58th at Doune in the autumn, where he was warmly greeted in the centre of the village by two of his close friends, to the annoyance of some of the local people who had gone to bed! He took over A Company, as a major, and moved with the 58th first to Cheshire and then to Enniskillen in Northern Ireland. He left regimental duty in 1942 to attend the Staff College, from where he was posted as Brigade Major of 146 Brigade, in Iceland.

A tour as second-in-command of 4th Northhamptons followed in 1943, after which he returned to the Staff in April 1944, and was posted to India as a lieutenant colonel, as GSO1 of Force 136, which was planning the operations for the eventual recapture of Malaya. Being so far from the action did not appeal to him, however, and through the good offices of Lt Gen Sir Montagu Stopford, our former Brigade Commander of the 58th from 1939 to 1941, he was on the move 'within a matter of days' in August 1944 to join the 1st West Yorkshires in Burma as second-in-command. He took over command in March 1945, when the CO was severely wounded and held it for the rest of the Burma Campaign, being awarded the DSO for his 'energy and inspiring leadership' at Meiktila and during the advance to Rangoon. In September 1945 his battalion entered Singapore and Lt Col Tim Green was one of the officers chosen to escort the Japanese generals to the surrender ceremony.

A period in Java dealing with insurgent Indonesian nationalists followed, for his work in which he was mentioned in dispatches. In September 1946, he took command of the reformed 1st Malay Regiment before returning home to attend the Royal Air Force Staff College. After a short tour in the War office he became an instructor at the School of Infantry and then rejoined the 48th/58th at Trieste in 1951 for a brief spell as second-in-command. He next attended the Joint Services Staff College, at Latimer, before returning to the War office as a GSO1 in 1953, after which he took command of 4th (Uganda) Battalion King's African Rifles the following year.

There he proved himself once more to be, not only a popular Commanding Officer but an excellent leader in the campaign against the Mau Mau, for which he was again mentioned in dispatches and was also appointed OBE. Then, in November 1956, he was promoted colonel and held an appointment in the War Office for the next year until again being promoted, to brigadier, to serve briefly as Chief of Staff East Africa Command, being appointed CBE afterwards. From there he returned to the War Office as Deputy Director of Military Intelligence for two years. Then he was Chief of Staff Northern Ireland from 1963 to 65 and finally, for two years, Deputy Commander Aldershot District, at which time he was appointed ADC to the Queen. He retired from the Active List in 1967.

He had married, in 1943, Peggy May who supported him loyally and brought up their two children sometimes on her own when he was abroad. Unfortunately she began to suffer from crippling arthritis even before his retirement, and for many years before her death in 1995 he had looked after her in their house at South Warnborough, in Hampshire. He kept himself fit through his retirement years and only during the last year or so of his life did he find getting about difficult. He always took a close interest in the affairs and doings of the Regiment, even when because of his wife's illness and later, of his own advancing years, he was unable to attend Reunions.

He was a most likeable person with a great interest in life. He had a wonderful memory, and even ten days or so before his death he was able to enjoy talking over things which had happened many years before. In his younger days, particularly in the early days of the War, he was full of fun but was also a great person to work with and to learn from. To his son, Guy, and his daughter, Sue, we offer our deepest sympathy in the loss of their father.

Association Branches

Norfolk

HQ The Royal Norfolk Regiment Association and The Norfolk Branch The Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Norfolk)
 Britannia House,
 TA Centre, 325 Aylsham Road,
 Norwich, Norfolk NR3 2AB
 Tel: (01603) 400290
 President: Maj Gen JCB Sutherland CB CBE

Gt Yarmouth/Gorleston Branch:
 Mr RC Pillar,
 16 Alder Close,
 Bradwell, Gt Yarmouth,
 Norfolk NR31 8PD

Norwich Branch:
 Mr PE Boxall,
 31 Breckland Road,
 New Costessey,
 Norwich NR5 ORW

Suffolk

HQ The Suffolk Regiment Old Comrades Association and the Royal Anglian Regiment Association (Suffolk & Cambridgeshire Branch)
 The Keep,
 Gibraltar Barracks, Bury St Edmunds,
 Suffolk IP33 3RN
 Tel: (01603) 400290
 (01284) 752394 (Wed only)
 President: Brig WC Deller OBE

Bury St Edmunds and District Branch:
 Mr C Smith,
 15 Rectory Road,
 Whepstead,
 Suffolk IP29 4TE

Ipswich Branch:
 Mr D Gillingham,
 218 Colchester Road,
 Ipswich,
 Suffolk IP4 4QZ

Hemel Hempstead Branch:
 Mr M Gilbert (Secretary)
 84 Westfield Road,
 Berhamsted,
 Hertfordshire HP4 3PN

Beccles Branch:
 Mr ME Reed,
 143 The Avenue,
 Lowestoft,
 Suffolk NR33 7LJ

Felixstowe Branch:
 Mr N Buckingham,
 Marahaba,
 18 Fairfield Avenue,
 Felixstowe, Suffolk IP11 9JN

Stowmarket Branch:

Mr D King,
 110 Bury Street,
 Stowmarket,
 Suffolk IP14 1HT

Leiston Branch:
 Mr AJ Watson,
 57 St Margaret's Crescent,
 Leiston,
 Suffolk IP16 4HP

Lowestoft Branch:
 Mrs R Coote,
 76 Tedder Road,
 Lowestoft,
 Suffolk NR32 4DD

Cambridgeshire

HQ The Cambridgeshire Regiment Association and the Cambridgeshire Branch The Royal Anglian Regiment Association
 c/o Cambridgeshire ACF, Denny End Road,
 Waterbeach, Cambridge
 President: Mr FJ Grounds DL
 Secretary: Maj MA Jarvis
 1 Witham Close,
 St Ives,
 Cambs PE27 3DY
 Tel (01480) 380234

Cambridge Branch:
 Col DE Latchford,
 48 Lode Road,
 Bottisham,
 Cambridge CB5 9DJ
 Tel: (01223) 811454

Ely Branch:
 Mr HR Hitch,
 7 Olivers Way,
 March,
 Cambs PE15 9PU
 Tel: (01354) 653058

March & District Branch:
 Ms T Copeman,
 157 Wisbech Road,
 March,
 Cambs PE15 8EY
 Tel: (01354) 52021

Wisbech Branch:
 Mr RC Keating,
 41 High Street,
 Sutton,
 Cambs CB6 2RA
 Tel: (01353) 778128

Whittlesey and Peterborough Branch:
 Mr B Whitwell,
 48 Coronation Avenue,
 Whittlesey,
 Cambs PE17 1XE

Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire

HQ The Royal Anglian Regiment Bedfordshire and Hertfordshire Association,
 Blenheim House,
 Eagle Way, Warley, Brentwood,
 Essex CM13 3BN
 Tel: Brentwood (01277) 213051
 President: SC Whitbread JP
 Chairman: Brig AFFH Robertson CBE

Hertford Branch:
 Mr SR Mansfield,
 2 Fairfield Road,
 Bungay,
 Suffolk NR35 1RY
 Tel: (01986) 893228

St Albans Branch:
 Mr P Messenger,
 14 Mobile Home Site,
 Drakes Drive,
 St Albans, Herts AL1 5AE
 Tel: (01727) 858131

Bedford Branch:
 Mr E Roberts,
 3 Manor Close,
 Kempston,
 Bedford MK42 7AA
 Tel: (01234) 854507

Hitchin Branch:
 Mr F Gorton,
 22 Hine Way,
 Hitchin,
 Herts SG5 2SL
 Tel: (01462) 620398

Hertfordshire Regiment Association:
 Mr C Austin,
 97 West Street,
 Hertford,
 Herts SG13 8EZ
 Tel: (01992) 558757

Maj PJ Burgess,
 37 Portvale,
 Hertford,
 Herts SG14 3AF
 Tel: (01992) 586107

Watford and Hemel Hempstead Branch:
 Mr EG Owen,
 37 Bibshall Crescent,
 Dunstable,
 Beds LU6 3NF
 Tel: (01582) 665734

Luton and Dunstable Branch:
 Mr S Chapman,
 86 St Margarets Avenue,
 Luton,
 Beds LU3 1PQ
 Tel: (01582) 728976

Association Branches

Essex

HQ The Royal Anglian Regiment
 Blenheim House, Eagle Way,
 Warley, Brentwood,
 Essex CM13 3BN
 Tel: (01277) 213051
 President: Col GCP Morgan OBE DL

4th Battalion Comrades Association:
 Mr MG Chapman,
 13 Lynbrook Close,
 Rainham,
 Essex RM13 8DD
 Tel: (01708) 520948

**7th Eagle and Gun
 Regimental Association:**
 Mr V Foulsham,
 62 Armstrong Avenue,
 Woodford Green,
 Essex IG8 9PT
 Tel: (0208) 5314808

Colchester Branch:
 Lt Col BHM Davenport,
 36 Catherine Hunt Way,
 Colchester,
 Essex CO2 9HS
 Tel: (01206) 564919

Thurrock and District Branch:
 Mr P Giggins,
 89 Salisbury Road,
 Grays,
 Essex RM17 6DG
 Tel: (01375) 378427

Lincolnshire

**HQ The Royal Lincolnshire and
 Royal Anglian Regiment Association
 (Lincolnshire)**
 The Keep, Sobraon Barracks,
 Lincoln LN1 3PY
 Tel: (01522) 525444
 President: Maj Gen REJ Gerrard-Wright
 CB CBE DL

Lincoln Branch:
 Mr C Key,
 10 Marne Gardens,
 Lincoln LN1 3UQ
 Tel: (01522) 530762

Grimsby Branch:
 Mr A Carroll,
 84 Manor Drive,
 Waltham, Grimsby,
 Lincs DN37 ONS
 Tel: (01472) 590265

Spalding Branch:
 Mr T Snell,
 29 St Thomas's Road,
 Spalding,
 Lincs PE10 2XY
 Tel: (01476) 563548

Midland Branch:
 Mr F Birkett,
 123 Foley Road West,
 Streetly
 Sutton Coldfield B74 3NZ

Stamford Branch:
 Capt WJ Simpson,
 St Clement,
 8 Barn Hill,
 Stamford, Lincs PE9 2YG
 Tel: (01780) 763593

Scunthorpe Branch:
 Mr D Pearson,
 97 Healey Road,
 Scunthorpe,
 N Lincolnshire DN16 1HU
 Tel: (01724) 870170

Northamptonshire:

**HQ The Northamptonshire Regiment
 Association and The Royal Anglian
 Regiment Association (Northampton)**
 TA Centre, Clare Street,
 Northampton NN1 3JQ
 Tel: (01604) 635412
 Chairman: Col P Worthy

Finedon Branch:
 Mr RH Ogle,
 44 Hayden Avenue,
 Finedon,
 Northants NN9 5ET
 Tel: (01933) 681525
 www.poachers.net

Peterborough Branch:
 Mr N Muncey,
 2 Ladysmith Avenue,
 Whittlesey,
 Peterborough PE7 1XX
 Tel: (01733) 205120

Leicestershire

**HQ The Royal Tigers' Association
 and The Royal Anglian Regiment
 Association (Leicestershire)**
 TA Centre, Ulverscroft Road,
 Leicester LE4 6BY
 Tel: (0116) 2622749
 President: Maj Gen A J G Pollard CB CBE
 DL

Wiltshire:
Warminster Branch:
 Mr G Wilson,
 63 Queensway,
 Warminster,
 Wiltshire BA12 9DN
 Tel: (01985) 300552

Miscellaneous

The Royal Hospital Chelsea: The Place and the People

The Chelsea Pensioners, a familiar sight in London in their red uniforms, are held in great affection throughout the world. The buildings that comprise their home, the Royal Hospital, are also famous, being a masterpiece of Sir Christopher Wren, who was commissioned over 300 years ago by Charles II to design a home for the army's veterans. Less well known is the fact that the hospital buildings also feature spectacular work by architects Sir John Soane and Robert Adam. The name is not just historic: the Royal Hospital still contains complete hospital facilities in order to care for all the daily needs of the in-pensioners without them leaving the buildings.

This beautifully-illustrated 192-page book, which contains newly researched archive material and specially commissioned photographs, describes the purpose, achievements and development of the Royal Hospital. Its author, the widely respected writer and TV presenter, Dan Cruickshank, traces the hospital's history both through its architecture and via vivid personal stories of the lives of the Chelsea Pensioners.

Readers can obtain copies at a discounted price of £30 (incl p & p) by contacting the publisher direct: Third Millennium Publishing, Farringdon House, 105-107 Farringdon Road, London EC1R 3BU. Tel: 020 78374004. Email: info@tmild.com

Provision for the Disabled and Special Needs Dependants at Overseas Commands

Do any of your dependants come within the category of disabled or having special educational needs? Are any of your children receiving extra help, or require one to one teaching? Does a dependant have a condition that requires specialist medical treatment or specialised equipment or facilities at school or at home? If so, then have you considered how the Army provides the support required when serving in an overseas command?

While living in the United Kingdom the provision for the disabled and special needs dependants is a local authority responsibility and parents have the backing of legislation to ensure that all that should be done is being done. However, when serving in an overseas command, which includes British Forces Germany, it is another matter. Where it is practical to do so the Army endeavours to provide a standard of support and facilities commensurate with those available and accessible in the UK. This standard reflects current UK legislation - The National Assistance Act 1948, The Chronically Sick and Disabled Persons Act 1970, The Children Act 1989; The Education Act 1996 and the Special Needs and Disabled Persons Act 2001. This legislative basis, together with the MOD 'duty of care' as an employer, constitutes the Army's holistic Special Needs policy. It is necessarily constrained by resource availability, therefore, the more acute or unusual cases may be beyond the support capability of the overseas command.

In real terms, the limitations are applied, in most cases, to children with more complex disabilities. A disabled child's social, educational and medical support needs become more individual and complex as the child matures. In general terms, younger disabled children are easier to accommodate within existing mainstream educational settings, than their older counterparts. Unfortunately, as a child becomes older their particular pattern of needs may vary markedly from their contemporaries. Older disabled children may also require a 'socially simplified' environment, ie smaller group and social demands and expectations that are easier for the child to contend with. The requirement for a different context and curriculum and the widening gap in maturity and independence between the disabled child and their contemporaries will require dedicated support, which may be difficult for the Army to sustain in overseas Commands. Similarly, age is an important factor when considering provision of

specialised facilities and equipment. The limitations are not hard and fast rules. Each individual is unique and is therefore assessed in his or her own right, whether the need is educational, medical or physical or combinations thereof.

How can Service personnel alert the Chain of Command to their circumstances?

Army General Administrative Instruction No 108 (AGAI 108) is the Army's instruction on Disabled and Special Needs Dependants. All Service personnel who have disabled or special needs dependants should be made aware of AGAI 108 and comply with it. It is available from unit administration offices. It provides direction on reporting the facts to the MCM Divisions via Commanding Officers.

Who assesses the Disabled or Special Needs requirement?

Overseas Commands are required to carry out an assessment to determine whether the needs can be met. Each case is unique and will require an individual assessment. Professionals in each profession carry out the assessments. It may require access to information held on confidential medical or educational documents or to discuss the case with consultants or teachers. Parents will be expected to grant permission for such access, as without it the assessors will not be able to gain a true understanding of the requirement.

What are the affects of withholding the information from the Chain of Command?

The most frequently asked question is 'Does having Disabled or Special Needs dependants affect the Serviceperson's career?' Within the generic area of Disabled and Special Needs, which includes both adults and children, the Army is obliged to minimise the disadvantages to personnel who have Disabled or Special Needs dependants. The Serviceperson should not be discriminated against nor career fouled. Their careers will be managed with care and compassion and every practical assistance will be given. However, postings to overseas commands must be carefully considered and discussed with all relevant parties before an informed decision is made.

The Army will need to be able to determine the provisions required and how many professionals will be needed. Support can only be provided when the requirement is known. The withholding of information reduces the Army's ability to predict or determine the requirements.

What is the worse case scenario or the consequence of withholding vital information? To report for duty at an overseas Command and announce that a dependant has special needs or a disability may result, in the worse case, with the family being returned to the UK if support cannot be provided. It is not hard to understand the distress this would cause, especially if the Serviceperson is made to continue with the posting. But the stark reality is that it does happen!

Where can more information be obtained?

Unit Representatives. Your Unit Welfare Officer, Regimental Careers Management Officer or Regimental Administrative Officer.

Army Welfare Service: AWS is located in all UK and British Forces Germany Garrisons and is able to provide advice and assistance. Contact your local AWS representative or Tel: 01722 436565.

Personnel Welfare Service: PWS is located in Northern Ireland and Cyprus Contact your local PWS representative or telephone NI: 02892 29491 or for Cyprus: Episkopi Mil 2009.

Service Children's Education (United Kingdom: Disabled or special educational needs children should be registered with SCE (UK). This centre can provide advice on education and schooling in overseas Commands. Contact details: SCE (UK), Trenchard Lines, Upavon, Pewsey, Wilts SN9 6BE. Tel: 01980 618244 or mil 94344 8244.

SSAFA Forces Help - Special Needs and Disabilities Advisor: SSAFA FH has a Special Needs and Disabilities Advisor to provide advice and assistance on all matters. Contact details: SSAFA FH 19 Queen Elizabeth St, London SE1 2LP (tel: 02070 463 9234).

When should you take action

Do not wait until a Posting Order is received - seek advice - act now.

AKER KVÆRNER™

The current HSE portfolio of training available for delivery throughout the UK which is linked to the educational facility Middlesbrough College is as follows:

IOSH Managing Safely for an introduction to safe working on sites
NEBOSH Certificate for first steps into Safety Advisory working
NEBOSH Diploma for the more advanced safety representative.

For booking and reservations on our two week block, evening classes or 1 day per week programmes please contact the following person:

Mrs Ann Waldon 01642 331661 or email
Ann.Waldon@akerkvaerner.com

"AKER KVÆRNER ASA" through its subsidiaries and affiliates ("Aker Kvaerner"), is a leading global provider of engineering and construction services, technology products and integrated solutions. The business within Aker Kvaerner span a number of industries, including Oil & Gas production, Refining & Chemicals, Mining & Metals, Pharmaceuticals & Biotechnology, Power Generation and Pulp & Paper. Aker Kvaerner employs around 21,000 employees in more than 30 countries.

Aker Kvaerner E&C Europe specialises in the provision of process technology, engineering studies (including bankable feasibility and environmental studies), total project management, engineering and design, procurement, construction, commissioning and maintenance services. With nearly 5,000 people based largely from Europe, E&C Europe serves a number of industrial sectors: refining and petrochemicals, pharmaceuticals & biotechnology, onshore oil & gas, power generation, chemical pulping, nuclear, water, and mining and metals.

Supporting the provision of engineering excellence is the training section of the company which delivers Health, Safety and Environment training using qualified employees as trainers.



Autocare Centre

The complete servicing and repair centre for Diesel and Petrol vehicles



MOT'S WHILE-U-WAIT - NO BOOKINGS NECESSARY

CHEPSTOW

3, 4 & 7 MOTs
Petrol, Diesel and Catalyst tested

Air conditioning repairs and servicing

Unit 6, Bulwark Business Park, Bulwark, Chepstow (opposite LIDL)

Telephone: 01291 627137

Major lease companies approved. Major credit cards accepted



visit us online @ 

www.forcespublishing.co.uk

FORCES & CORPORATE PUBLISHING LTD the market leaders in military publishing

Midlands area **ATKINS**

If you are looking for a new challenge to re-energise your career, why not join a UK leader?

You'll be joining a team with the right blend of experience and resources to meet your needs - and the right creativity and flexibility to make your goals a reality. Our highways and transportation business in the Midlands continues to win and maintain contracts, thanks to good client focused employees. **Our Midlands based vacancies currently include:**

- HIGHWAY DESIGN ENGINEERS
- BRIDGE ENGINEERS

If you feel that you have the drive and determination to join us, please apply in writing enclosing your CV to Ros Best, Atkins, The Axis, 10 Holliday Street, Birmingham B11TF or Email rosalind.best@atkinsglobal.com

Alternatively for an informal discussion, please ring Arpinder Bansal on 0121 483 6006

Atkins is an equal opportunities employer

Atkins Highways & Transportation

The Axis, 10 Holliday Street, Birmingham B11TF

Telephone 0121 483 6025 www.atkinsglobal.com



Cooking up a Great Career

Chefs (All grades)

Required immediately for Britannia Hotels

Positions available in:

London, Brighton, Manchester, Blackpool, Leicester.

Exciting career opportunities, excellent salaries and the benefits associated with one of the UK's largest hotel companies.

Apply in writing with CV and salary expectations to:

Michael Marten

Group Personnel & Training Manager

Britannia Hotels, Halecroft, 253 Hale Road, Cheshire WA15 8RE

Tel: +44 (0)161 904 8686 Fax: +44(0)161 980 3877

Email: recruitment@britanniahotels.com

Visit our website: www.britanniahotels.com

(no closing date for applications)

also required:

Reunion Coordinator

Norbreck Castle Hotel, Blackpool

Coordinating arrangements for Armed Forces reunions, British Legion events and meetings of old comrades associations

Hargreaves Transport Services
West Terrace
Esh Winning
County Durham
DH7 9PT

CLASS 1&2 HGV DRIVERS
For National Tipper Work

Required for progressive national tipper company to supplement existing workforce. Work available throughout the UK, local and distance. Specialist training provided. Competitive rates and bonuses with modern, well-maintained fleet of vehicles.

To apply please contact Tony Smith
on 0191 373 8326

GeoPost UK Ltd is wholly owned by the French post office La Poste. GeoPost is the second largest parcel mover in mainland Europe and is currently the third largest in the UK.

Parceline and Interlink Express make up 99% of GeoPost UK Ltd and, between them, have 137 depots all over the UK. Currently there are 250 Linehaul Drivers who trunk to and from the National Distribution Centre in Smethwick, Monday to Friday (nights) and we are looking to recruit more drivers for the following positions:

LGV C+E Drivers required nationwide
 Minimum age 25 with 2 years experience
 Contact Brian Waller on 0121 697 2812 or
 07769 743187 for an application form

We also have vacancies for Relief Drivers in certain parts of the UK. This will require you to move from depot to depot covering holidays and sickness; this will also entail nights away from home.

For an application form please contact Brian Waller on 0121 697 2812 or 07769 743187.

GeoPost actively promotes its Dignity at Work Policy



F.A. STONE & SONS

ESTABLISHED 1874

BESPOKE TAILORING & MENSWEAR

MEDAL MOUNTING & REPAIR SERVICE.
REGIMENTAL TIES & BADGES

ALTERATION & REPAIR SERVICE CARRIED
OUT ON THE PREMISES.

17 TIMBERHILL, NORWICH NR1 3JZ

ALSO BY APPOINTMENT AT

9/10 SAVILE ROW, LONDON W1X 1AE

TEL 01603 488861 FAX 01603 488862

THE BEST FROM THE PAST TAILORED TO THE PRESENT

Don't Waste Money

on separate Motor Breakdown Cover

Save Money

**All new Motor Insurance customers will now have Motor Breakdown assistance included PLUS a guaranteed courtesy car following an accident.*

Breakdown cover is not automatically included for policies issued to clients stationed in Northern Ireland or outside of the UK.

*Effective 1/5/03. Terms and Conditions apply.



Motor Insurance

The Specialist for H. M. Forces and M.O.D. Personnel



Critical Illness & Life Insurance



Motor Insurance - UK, Germany, Northern Ireland and Europe



Credit for Car Purchase



Home, Contents & Military Kit Insurance
(Worldwide cover available)



Travel Insurance

Tel: 0800 074 9402

Open 365 days a year

8am til 10pm Monday - Friday 9am til 9pm Saturday & Sunday

Calls may be recorded to help improve standards of service and accuracy of information



Bradford & Hatcher Ltd. t/a Forces Direct

Crown House, Crown Street, Ipswich, Suffolk IP13HS

Tel: 0870 366 1336 • Fax: 0870 752 6156 • Email: sales@forcesdirect.co.uk • www.forcesdirect.co.uk



January 2004

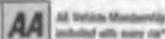


Say **YES** to a better car

*whatever your credit history**

Call Free 0800 032 8416

24 hours • 7 days a week • www.forces.yescar.co.uk



All Vehicle Membership included with every car*



Yes Car Credit is a trading title of Direct Auto Finance Ltd, Springfield Road, Hornsey, West Sussex BN12 2NG. Credit subject to status and income. Written quotation available on request. Credit available only on cars supplied by us. Typical example for Direct Auto Finance Services Ltd: cash price £4995, deposit £400, followed by 48 monthly payments of £135.73, total amount payable £5,915.04 **10.9% APR**. *AA Option 100. Terms and conditions apply. Calls may be recorded and used for training purposes. Applies only to applicants currently living in the UK.

ATTENTION!



YOU'LL ALWAYS FIND AN IMPRESSIVE LINE UP AT:



H R OWEN

Cowdray Avenue, Colchester, Essex, C01 1DP.
Tel: 01206 216900
 www.hrowen.co.uk
 e-mail: sales@colchesterhrowenlandrover.co.uk

Call us (mentioning the Royal Anglian Regiment) to arrange a test drive. Prompt attention to your requirements is guaranteed.



driver HIRE DRIVERS!!!

NATIONWIDE

LGV1	Drivers	Full Time & Part Time
LGV 2	Drivers	Full Time & Part Time
7.5T	Drivers	Full Time & Part Time
PCV	Drivers	Full Time & Part Time

Call Driver Hire now and change your direction for the better!!!

**Tel 01223 425009
or 01480 357627**

MARK MUNSON SILVERSMITH

Specialists in fine sterling silver models, figures and centrepieces



Warrior

Warrior APC with Chobham Armour.
 Commissioned by 2nd Battalion.
 The Royal Anglian Regiment to commemorate their tour of duty in Bosnia.

In addition to creating Individual Centrepieces, Figures and Models we also offer a comprehensive service in the repair and maintenance of existing Silver and Plate.

For further details contact:
MARK MUNSON, Maltings House,
 Maltings Farm Lane, Ardleigh,
 Colchester, Essex CO7 7LJ
 Phone or Fax 01206 230983
 www.markmunson.co.uk

Your Local Law Firm

Free first half hour interview

Barnes Rutter Richards


SOLICITORS

FREEPHONE 0800 652 1158

For all your legal requirements including:

- PERSONAL INJURIES
- WILLS & PROBATE
- EMPLOYMENT LAW
- MATRIMONIAL & DIVORCE
- LANDLORD & TENANT
- BUSINESS LAW
- CONVEYANCING (DOMESTIC & COMMERCIAL)

St Maur, Beaufort Square, Chepstow
 Tel: 01291 622176 / 628898 Fax: 01291 628979
 Dx: 37455 Chepstow
 Email: postmaster@brrsol.co.uk
 Website: www.brrsol.co.uk





People pay for knowledge ...

... because knowledge is power

This is your opportunity to join one of the most successful companies operating in personal skills training. With offices throughout Europe, **BEI** is leading the way with innovative training methods.

Our programmes are structured to help individuals to achieve their goals, to mould colleagues to work as a team and to motivate leaders to lead and inspire.

Companies both global and regional are turning to **BEI** because we have the experience and knowledge that activates self-improvement in others.

If you have entrepreneurial flair and a sound business history, then apply to own a **BEI** Master or Regional Training Centre Franchise. The challenge is satisfying and the financial growth is immensely rewarding.

Phone: 01904 67 90 17


BEITRAINING[®]
 BUSINESS EDUCATION INTERNATIONAL

e-mail: info@bei-uk.com

*"Tell me and I forget.
 Teach me and I remember.
 Involve me and I learn."*

(Benjamin Franklin)

www.bei-group.com

Open up your career options with a degree in engineering



As someone who has spent time in the armed forces we know you will have many of the skills and qualities required of a good engineer. Here at Nottingham we can help you to use your experience to gain a degree which will give you the edge to starting a new career and a new life.

Nottingham engineering graduates are in great demand from a range of industries - finance, commerce, health, education, construction, transport and IT. Our blend of academic study with practical and professional skills means our graduates are ideally prepared for work in many environments - graduate employment is high. They are also amongst the best paid of all university graduates and the most satisfied in their choice of career.

So, if you have good BTEC HNC/HND qualifications in a relevant area and want to find out more, then contact the Faculty of Engineering.

One of the UK's 'top 10' Universities, The University of Nottingham, has a reputation for quality teaching and research. It is situated on an attractive 330-acre green campus within easy reach of the one of Britain's most cosmopolitan and vibrant cities. Accommodation is in halls of residence and self-catering flats on, or close to, all University campuses.

Faculty of Engineering

The Faculty comprises four Schools which are consistently placed highly in national league tables of academic and research achievement:

- Chemical, Environmental and Mining Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Electrical and Electronic Engineering
- Mechanical, Materials and Manufacturing Engineering

Undergraduate Studies (BEng/MEng)

- Biomedical Materials Science
- Chemical Engineering
- Chemical Engineering with Environmental Engineering
- Civil Engineering
- Electrical Engineering
- Electrical & Electronic Engineering
- Electronic Engineering
- Electronic and Communications/Computer Engineering/Industrial Control
- Environmental Engineering
- Manufacturing Engineering and Management
- Mechanical Engineering
- Mechanical Design, Materials and Manufacture
- Mechanical Engineering (Aerospace), (Automotive), (Bioengineering) or (Business)
- Mechanical Engineering, Materials and Manufacture
- Integrated Engineering
- Product Design and Manufacture

Many degree courses can also be taken with a modern language (with the opportunity of work/travel abroad), management, business or mathematics. Almost all engineering courses are offered as four year MEng or three year BEng accredited degrees.

The University of Nottingham is an MoD Approved Provider so can accept enhanced Learning Credits.

For further information please contact Jill Minter, Faculty of Engineering, The University of Nottingham, University Park, Nottingham NG7 2RD. Tel: 0115 951 3629 or Email: Jill.Minter@Nottingham.ac.uk

<http://www.nottingham.ac.uk/prospectuses/undergrad/>



The University of
Nottingham

Berriedale Business School

Achieve a recognised qualification and work towards a worthwhile occupation.

We offer distance learning in the following International Association of Book-keepers qualifications:

- Level 2 Certificate in Book-keeping**
- Level 3 Certificate in Accounting**
- Level 3 Diploma in Accounting**
- Level 3 Diploma in Payroll Administration.**

ELCAS Training Provider 1018

For further information contact:

telephone **01270 560965**

Mary@memanning.plus.com

302 Nantwich Road, Crewe, Cheshire, CW2 6NY

Engage your mind with us.

For more information on our MBAs and CBAs,
visit www.gla.ac.uk/schools/business
or call Tracy Maxwell on 0141 330 3993.

E-mail: Business.School@mgt.gla.ac.uk



UNIVERSITY
of
GLASGOW

School of Business
& Management



changing your life



Fed Up!
fancy a change?

**Train to
become a
Bus driver**

£6 increasing to £8.73 per hr

The rewards are excellent:

- Excellent rates of pay
- Modern, secure, state of the art vehicles
- Basic 38 hour week
- Overtime available
- 23 days holiday
- Pension scheme
- Free uniform and cleaning tokens
- Free travel concessions
- Opportunities to obtain NVQ Level II qualification

If you have a car driving licence we will train you to become a bus driver. For an application form, call **0121 254 6977** or email:

newjobs@travelwm.co.uk

Full and part-time vacancies available.

Applications must be returned to:

William Shaw, Training Manager, 121 Miller Street, Newtown, Birmingham B6 4NG.

TRAVEL
WEST MIDLANDS

Travel West Midlands is an Equal Opportunities employer



www.travelwm.co.uk



University College
NORTHAMPTON

School of Environmental Science - University College Northampton

We offer a wide range of interesting courses that enable graduates to make a valuable contribution to businesses and local authorities that need staff to manage and develop their environmental and waste policies and practices.

Our Biology and Geography courses also provide a sound subject training for graduates who wish to follow a career in teaching.

Don't just take our word for it, read what our students have written about us:

'Thank you for a thoroughly interesting course and making my three years at UCN the most enjoyable of my life!'

'The teaching staff are all very helpful and give excellent guidance: a real bargain.'

Courses:

Postgraduate: MSc Environmental Management

Undergraduate: Biology
Earth Science
Environmental Management
Geography
Wastes Management

We also offer distance learning courses in Wastes Management (HNC and BSc) and Environmental Cleaning Management (Foundation Degree) that allows students to study while in employment.

For further information call: 01604 735 500

JANCO TOYS

We Hunt for Bounty

Gentle Giant

Attakus

Sideshow

Gerry Anderson

Starwars

Lord of the Rings



Mobile: 07977 924 177

Email: jancotoys@blueyonder.co.uk

www.jancotoys.com

Personal Impressions - PSX - Magenta

www. **Craftdee** .co.uk
the place to make it!

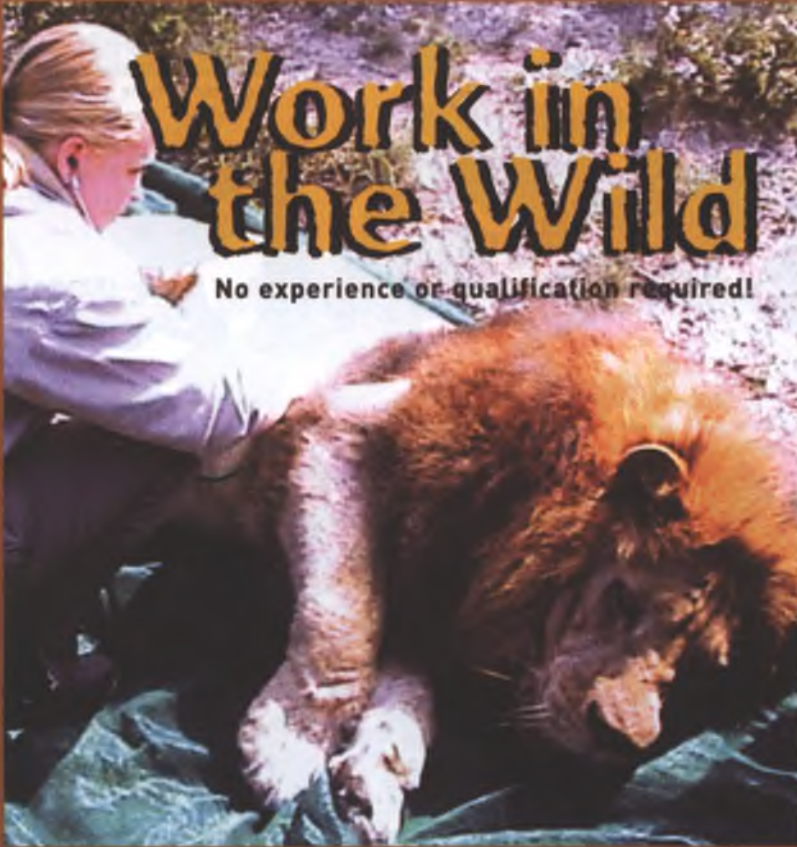
Bedfordshire's Premier Craft Retailer
14 Park Street • Luton • Bedfordshire • LU1 3EP
Tel: 01582 414043

We stock: Rubber Stamps & Accessories • Card • Paper • Vellum • Scored Cards
• Peel Offs • Rub ons • Punches • Die Cuts • Ribbon • Roses • Angel Hair • Beads
Sequins • Ultrafine Glitters • Spirelli • Charms • Adhesives • Poms • Fibres • Wire • Cord
Miniatures • Gems • Buttons • Acetate • Shrink Plastic • Eyelets • Foils • Toppers
Decoupage, Tea Bag, Iris Folding Papers • Fabric Pens • Funky Foam • Felt • Paints • Jolees
Boutique • Stand Outs • PSX, Paper Adventures, K & Co Paper and Stickers
Lacé • Coluzzle • Scrap Booking • Air Dry Clay • Fimo • Moulds • Pergamano
Tools • Books • Videos & Magazines
• Demos • Loyalty Customer Scheme • Workshops
• Fairy Special Offers!

Kars - Fiskars - Rubbadubbadoo - Sizzix

Funstamps - Hero Arts - Docrafts

Xyron - Woodware - Kariban



Work in
the Wild

No experience or qualification required!


CONSERVATION VOLUNTEERS REQUIRED

YOUR EXPERIENCE MAY INCLUDE:


- Bush and wildlife rehabilitation
- Game capture, darting, monitoring and counting
- Wildlife veterinary work
- Marine research involving whales, dolphins, sharks & seals

Eco Africa Experience is very useful to volunteers looking to go into fields such as Veterinary Science, Zoology, Biology and many more animal related courses.

CONTACT US
email: info@ecoafricaexperience.com
web: www.ecoafricaexperience.com
tel: 01483 860 560



**ECO AFRICA
EXPERIENCE**



HELP US TO CONSERVE A VANISHING WAY OF LIFE...

GreyLight

The Candy Model Specialists

Secure ordering via our website
www.greylight.co.uk

Phone orders welcome, please call us on: 01252 511252
 Our opening hours are: 10:00am - 5:00pm Monday-Friday
 We accept all major credit cards, PO's, Cash and Cheques
 Greylight, PO Box 267, Farnborough, Hampshire, GU14 9YH

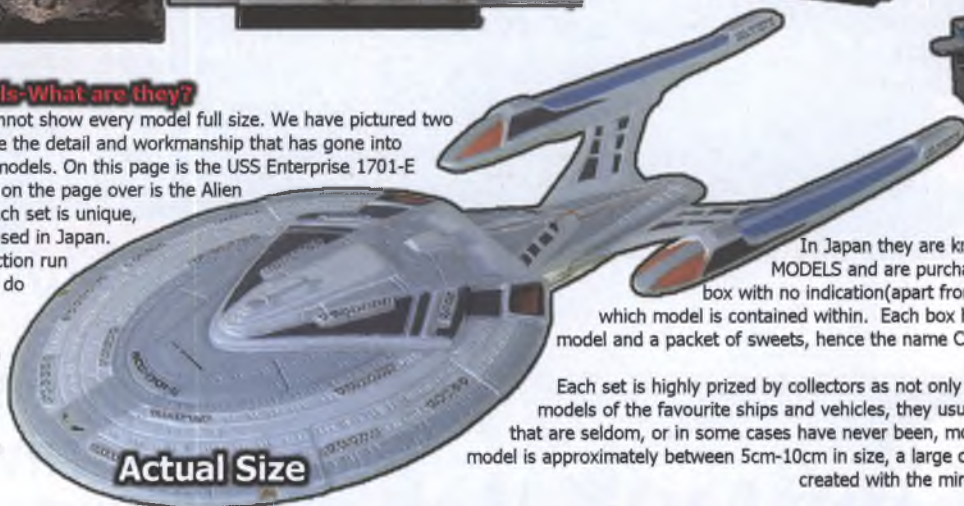


Collectable Candy Models-What are they?

Due to space restrictions we cannot show every model full size. We have pictured two at their actual size to let you see the detail and workmanship that has gone into producing these hand finished models. On this page is the USS Enterprise 1701-E from STAR TREK volume 2 and on the page over is the Alien figure from ALIEN volume 1. Each set is unique, highly collectable and only released in Japan. They have a very limited production run and once a set is sold out, they do not manufacture any more.

So far every set issued in Japan has sold out within days of its launch.

Each model comes with its own display stand.



In Japan they are known as CANDY MODELS and are purchased in a sealed box with no indication (apart from the set) as to which model is contained within. Each box has one random model and a packet of sweets, hence the name CANDY MODELS.

Each set is highly prized by collectors as not only do they contain models of the favourite ships and vehicles, they usually have some that are seldom, or in some cases have never been, modelled. As each model is approximately between 5cm-10cm in size, a large collection can be created with the minimum of space.



Who are Greylight?

Greylight are the UK's largest importer, wholesaler and retailer of the Japanese CANDY MODELS. We started importing the models several years ago after discovering them on a buying trip to Japan. As fans of the shows that these models come from, and also collectors, we jumped at the chance to import and share them with other collectors. We hope that you will get as much enjoyment from these unique models as all our existing customers have.



We sell all the models from every set individually

CAPTAIN SCARLET



GreyLight

UFO



FIREBALL XL5 SUPERCAR



CONQUEROR



Actual Size

SPACE: 1999



ALIEN

STAR TREK



We sell all the models from every set individually



The Craft Chest

Elegantly Practical

The idea for the Craft Chest was born out of a need to look after your valuable silks. The smaller drawers hold up to 200 bobbins in 32 fitted sections, each holding up to 6 bobbins. The layout can be readily adjusted to suit many other crafts or collections. The deep drawer, fitted with a sewing tray, has space for patterns and fabrics etc.

Made by our own cabinet makers, the chests are available in oak, teak or mahogany colour, to a finish and quality to grace any room in your house.

The Craft Chest £275 (535mm 22" high) is now joined by the Bureau Chest at £399 (935mm 36½" high) and The Table Top Chest £199 (260mm 10" high). All are 422mm wide (17") and 265mm (10½") deep. Prices include VAT and carriage.

Large, medium and small drawers may be selected as required.

To order or for a free leaflet, write or call; quoting ref. Castle

The Craft Chest,
Hotley Bottom Lane, Prestwood,
Bucks HP16 9PL
Tel: 01494 866768
Fax: 01494 867653
Email: thecraftchest@btconnect.com
www.thecraftchest.co.uk



Vonnie and Hilda

Makers of Quality Needlecrafts.



Hesta (9 x 12")
£16.99



Tansy (7 x 17")
£14.99



Circe (14 x 16")
£21.99

Order Your Free Catalogue Today!

www.vonnieandhilda.com

124 Fore St, City Centre, Exeter, Devon, Ex4 3JQ UK
Tel: 01392 479292 Email: postmaster@vonnieandhilda.com



GreyLight

The Gandy Model Specialists

Secure ordering via our website
www.greylight.co.uk

Phone orders welcome, please call us on: 01252 511252
Our opening hours are: 10:00am-5:00pm Monday-Friday
We accept all major credit cards, PO's, Cash and Cheques
GreyLight, PO Box 267, Farnborough, Hampshire, GU14 9YH



This is just a small sample of the full range of "World Tank Museum" models that we currently stock. These hand finished models are all in 1:148 scale, and arrive fully painted. Each model is superbly detailed and weathered.

Prices start from £8.75.

SIGMA



O U R W O R L D

Washington State, USA – Capture the sheer power of nature.

SCOTT SPIKER: Born in 1959 in Utah. Specialises in photojournalism at the University of Idaho. Active with commercial and editorial projects focusing on people and the environment. Works extensively in Montana. Shoots a multitude of subjects, including arctic snowboarding and South Pacific kayaking. Photo data: SIGMA APO 300-800mm f/5.6 EX IF HSM. Exposed for 1/250 sec. At f/8.0.

SCOTT SPIKER SHOOTS THE WORLD WITH A SIGMA LENS.

A professional kayaker in the Pacific Northwest of the United States faces this scene of awesome beauty. The roaring waterfall highlights man's search for freedom and adventure.

Scott captured the moment with a SIGMA super telephoto zoom lens. In some circumstances nothing but the best will do. The photographer enjoys the freedom of unparalleled perspective from this versatile ultra-telephoto lens without having to move a foot. Two ELD (Extraordinary Low Dispersion) glass elements and a fixed maximum aperture of F5.6 at all focal lengths, produce top quality, pin sharp images. The HSM (Hyper Sonic Motor) ensures fast, quiet auto focus shooting as well as full time manual focus over-ride. The matched 1.4x and 2.0x Apo Tele Converters are available as optional extras.

NEW



Push the boundaries of extreme photography SIGMA APO 300-800mm f5.6 EX IF HSM

For further information and full colour brochure please contact:

Σ Sigma Imaging (UK) Ltd, 13 Little Mundells, Welwyn Garden City, Herts. AL7 1EW Tel: 01707 329999 Fax: 01707 327822

e-mail: sales@sigma-imaging-uk.com

www.sigma-imaging-uk.com

Global Travelling

"Destinations out of this world
at down to earth prices"



CALIFORNIA DREAMING

Los Angeles, San Francisco, Las Vegas and Hawaii
Bring you Hollywood, Disneyland, Caesars Palace, the Grand Canyon
and Waikiki Beach
Glitz and Glamour holidays and please yourself fly drives from £299

OUT OF AFRICA

"Gorillas in the mist" of Rwanda, "Lion kings" of Kenya and Tanzania
Lemurs of Madagascar
Swimming with dolphins and feeding sharks off Zanzibar
Natural Wonders from £499

THE KING AND YOU

Thailand, Malaysia, Vietnam and China
Exotic, exciting orient from £499

CRUSOE AND FRIDAY

Maldives, Mauritius and Seychelles
Palm fringed paradise from £499

ELEPHANTS, TIGERS AND CURRY

India, Sri Lanka, Goa and the peaceful backwaters of Kerala
Countries that put the tea in travel from £399

And of course there is always the Med...

Call: 0870 429 8151

Or click onto: travellingonline.co.uk

BIG SAVINGS ON INK!!

Epson Compatibles "Unchipped models"

400-500-600-700-750-800-440
460-640-660-670-860-1160-200
820-1520-1200-480-580
C20-C40

£1.50 black **£2.50** Colour
£7.50 6 blacks **£12.50** 6 Colours
£7.50 2 Bik & 2 Col
£10.00 3 Bik & 3 Col
£14.00 4 Bik & 4 Col
£26.00 8 Bik & 8 Col

Epson Compatibles "Chipped compatibles"

C42-C44-C60-C62-810-830-915
925-935-680-790-795-870-890
895-1270-1290-1295-CX3200

£3.00 Black **£4.00** Colour
£15.00 6 Black **£20.00** 6 Colour
£11.00 2 Bik & 2 Col
£15.00 3 Bik & 3 Col
£20.00 4 Bik & 4 Col
£39.00 8 Bik & 8 Col

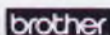
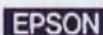
Epson Compatibles Single ink "Chipped cartridges"

C70-C80-C82-CX5200-C64-C84
CX5400-CX6400-R200
R300-RX500
(R800's due may 2004 call for availability)

£4.25 each
**Black, Cyan, Magenta,
Yellow, Light Cyan, Light
Magenta**
R200-R300 £22.00
for set of 6

Canon Compatibles

BCI-24's for S200-S300-S320I
S330-MPC200-MPC240
£3.00 Black **£3.00** Colour
£5.00 Black & Colour
BCI-3's for S400-S450-S500
S600-S750-3000-6000-6100
6200-1550-1560-1850-1865 each
£3.99 each **Set of 4 £10.00**
BCI-6's
£3.99 each **Set of 6 £20.00**



Hewlett Packard

"Remanufactured"

51645A black **£10.00**
6615D blacks **£10.00**
1823D colour **£15.00**
6578D colour **£15.00**
6625A colour **£15.00**

PHOTO PAPER

7 x 5 & 6 x 4 PHOTO CARDS 210Gsm

£5.00 50 CARDS
£3.00 20 sheets
£4.00 20 sheets
£5.00 20 sheets
£5.50 20 sheets
£6.00 20 sheets

PHOTO GLOSSY Premium Lint Satin 275Gsm

£6.50 20 sheets
£5.00 100 sheets
£3.00 50 sheets
£4.00 50 sheets

All Photo Papers are Instant Dry

WE ALSO SELL PHOTO PAPER & BLANK MEDIA all ORIGINAL REMANUFACTURED AND COMPATIBLE CARTRIDGES FOR most MAKES OF PRINTERS
PLEASE QUOTE "ARMY CASTLE IF TELEPHONING ANY ORDERS THROUGH" - PLEASE CHECK OUR WEBSITE FOR MORE OFFERS ON INK



Order online: www.sasscomputersupplies.co.uk

FREE DELIVERY ON INKS ONLY! 160 Nottingham Rd, Eastwood, Nottingham, NG16 3GG
Minimum order of £10.00

Tel: 01773 767674 OR 01773 765628 (9-6pm)

Craft at Home with Ke-Bo Cards & Craft Supplies

We bring the supplies to you at home or
to your craft class or club

Have a Party!

Most items in stock to buy on the night,
no waiting around for your order to be
delivered

Parties available in North East only
call 0191 2853997 / 0191 2566231 to book

Mail Order price list available, call either of the above
numbers to request a copy
or shop online with www.kebosshopping.co.uk

Our range includes Personal Impressions, PSX,
Funstamps, K and Company, Craft Creations and
new stock arriving all the time.

We accept all major credit and debit cards

The Gallantry Medallists' League

The Gallantry Medallists' League is second only to the VC and GC
Association, and embraces all holders of second level gallantry awards,
both military and civilian, within the Commonwealth.

Holders of the following second level gallantry awards qualify for
membership:

United Kingdom

The Distinguished Conduct Medal
The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal RAF
The George Medal
The Conspicuous Gallantry Medal RAF (Flying)
The Distinguished Service Order (when awarded for Gallantry)
The Conspicuous Gallantry Cross

Australia

A Cross of Valour
A Star of Gallantry

Canada

The star of Military Valour
A Star of Courage

New Zealand

The Gallantry Star
The Bravery Star

Any holders of these awards who would like to join the GML should write
to the following for an application form:

The Secretary
The Gallantry Medallists' League
Tudor Cottage, Wick Hill, Finchampstead
Wokingham, Berkshire RG40 3SW

Today's membership is drawn from seven countries and all are welcome
to take part in all of our activities, particularly the biennial Musters held
at the Royal Hospital, Chelsea and the Victory Services Club. The last
Muster, held over the weekend of 15th and 16th September 2001, included
a delegation of 58 members from Australia, as well as members from
Holland, Denmark and Spain.

The cost is minimal (a single payment of £15.00 secures Life Membership)
and those who choose to join can be assured of a warm welcome into the
League. Age is no barrier - at present our oldest member is 94 and our
youngest is still in his twenties.

HANGING up your boots?



If you are about to leave the Regiment, you can still play an active role with the Army Cadet Force. Your skills and experience will make you an ideal leader or instructor helping young people aged 13 to 18.

ARMY CADET FORCE



MAKE YOUR MARK

For more information contact:

East Anglia - tel. 01245 354262

e-mail: info@reserve-forces-anglia.org

web site: www.reserve-forces-anglia.org

East Midlands - tel. 0115 947 6508

e-mail: post@eastmidfca.demon.co.uk

web site: www.reserve-forces-eastmidlands.org

Fully portable, self supporting mosquito net.



A new lightweight, easy to use mosquito net that folds down into its own carry bag. Ideal for use with most types of single bed. UK made from 100% polyester. Great for allergy sufferers. Fits easily into a rucksack or suitcase. Ideal for barracks or home use. Optional Permethrin treatment.

Double bed version now available - ideal for home or family accomodation.

As seen in
British Airways Highlife
The Sunday Times
The Daily Telegraph
Allergy Magazine

mosinet BRAND



Folded:
Diameter 40 cms
Weight 650g

www.mosinet.co.uk
Tel 44 (0) 1892 852961

